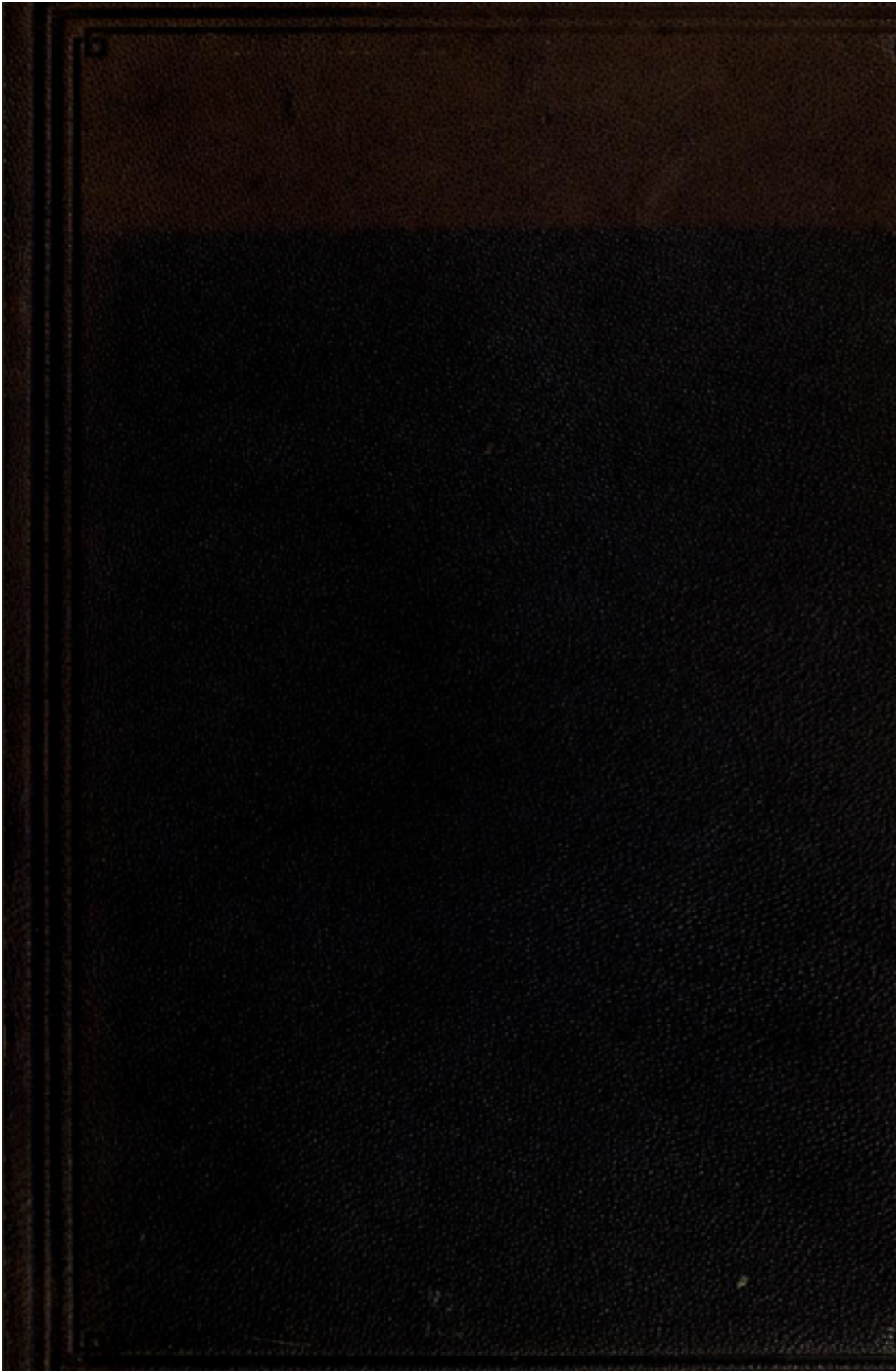




This compilation © Phoenix E-Books UK

THE
THEOCRATIC PHILOSOPHY
OF
FREEMASONRY,
IN TWELVE LECTURES,
ON ITS
Speculative, Operative, and Spurious Branches.

BY

THE REV. G. OLIVER, D.D.

*Past Grand Commander, S.G.I.G. 33° for England and Wales;
A Past Deputy Grand Master, and Honorary Member of numerous Lodges
and Literary Societies in every Quarter of the Globe.*

A NEW EDITION,

With Additional Notes and Illustrations by the Author.

LONDON:

R. SPENCER, 314, HIGH HOLBORN.

1856.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

IN the present extension of Freemasonry, when it flourishes abundantly in every quarter of the globe, and embraces many objects of research which our Brethren even of the eighteenth century did not entertain, and when spurious rituals have been offered to public notice, professing to contain a description of the entire secrets, pursuits, and machinery of the Craft, it becomes a duty of no inconsiderable moment to place the Institution on its proper basis, as a Society which blends science and morals, unites benevolence and philosophy, and displays an example of fraternal union which is sought in vain amidst other scenes in these times of religious and political excitement.

The pure philosophy of Freemasonry is embodied in the legitimate Lectures of the Three Degrees. These form the text on which the scientific Mason loves to expatiate. He draws from this fountain his materials for dissertation and research; and the improvement of his mind becomes commensurate with the extent to which he carries his investigations. To make a satisfactory progress in this sublime study, a previous knowledge of the routine business and Lectures of the Lodge is indispensable. The practical working Mason is best qualified to estimate the beauties of its theory, provided he have

acquired also a competent knowledge of its history and antiquities, and possess the requisite zeal and industry to surmount the difficulties which impede his first attempts to explore the hidden stores of Freemasonry.

It is a matter of extreme regret to the well-informed portion of the Fraternity, that Freemasonry, as it is practised in some of our Lodges, offers to the candidate few opportunities for satisfying his inquiries on the subject of its refined philosophy, and affords little aid towards the enlightenment of his mind on those abstruse subjects which none can understand without the labour and assiduity which are prompted by a zealous desire to excel. It is for the satisfaction of this class of inquirers that the Author has been induced to publish a consecutive series of Lectures, all of which are intended to contribute to the same end; viz., the honour of Masonry as a moral and scientific institution—the instruction of the Brethren—and the glory of the Most High; in the anticipation that they may lead, at no very distant period, to the formation of Lodges in the metropolis, and the populous manufacturing and marine towns of England, in this age of literary improvement and refined taste, where the leisure of talented Brethren may be exclusively devoted to a minute investigation of the genuine principles of the Order, that the true and valuable pursuits of science may be substituted for unimportant observances on the one hand, and on the other, an extended conviviality which may terminate in debauch.

It is in the pursuits of philosophy, blended with those great principles of the Order, active benevolence and universal charity, that Freemasonry

claims our unmitigated esteem. *That* fills our bosoms with the undisguised love of our species ; *this* shows our love to be sincere by its practical development in our commerce with the world and with each other. *That* stores the mind with a pure religious feeling, by tracing the works of nature, till they lead to reflections on the immensity of power, the triumphs of wisdom and goodness of Him who constructed the vast machine of the universe for the advantage of His creatures ;—*this* evinces our gratitude and reverence, by inciting us to “act on the square” with the worthy and the good, whatever may be the external circumstances in which they are placed by the just and equitable decree of Providence. In any other point of view, Freemasonry is human—here it is divine. This consideration encircles it with the luminous rays that enlighten the “glory in the centre,” and confer its real dignity and value. It is the THEOCRATIC PHILOSOPHY OF FREEMASONRY that commands our unqualified esteem, and seals in our heart that love for the Institution which will produce an active religious faith and practice, and lead, in the end, to a “building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.”

Such being the professed design of the following Work, little need be said on the principle of its construction. A view of the Institution has been taken under every form which it has assumed throughout the long series of ages that have intervened from the Creation to the days in which we live. It is admitted that ample justice has not been done to the diversity of subjects which presented themselves to the Author's attention ; because, in a field so wide, twelve short Lectures is a space too limited to afford

scope for all the important investigations to which they naturally give rise ; but it is hoped that much important information has been communicated, which may direct the learned reader's view to subjects which his previous knowledge of the art may render interesting, and which the disquisitions suggested by his own ingenuity may illustrate and confirm. And if the Fraternity should admit that the Author has succeeded in displaying a connected view of the science in all its principal divisions ;—if he have correctly traced its progress in the ancient world, until it assumed the form under which it now appears ; if he have satisfactorily shown that the great object of the Institution is to promote the glory of God, and the good of mankind ; the testimony will be highly gratifying to his feelings, and he will not regret the time and attention which have been bestowed on the composition of the Work.

A spirit of inquiry distinguishes all ranks of men in the present day. Every art and every science forms a subject of public disquisition in our literary societies and institutions ; and it is unreasonable to expect that the pursuits of Freemasonry will escape inquiry amidst that universal curiosity which now animates mankind to search into the hidden secrets of nature, and to detect each process by which her various changes are produced and modified. Our Institution pervades all classes of society, in every region of the globe ; and it is not to be expected that the uninitiated will be satisfied with our pretensions, except they be borne out by an appearance, at the least, of superiority ; and it cannot be denied that Freemasonry, previously to the present century, had not kept pace with the scientific improvement of the times. A

dearth of Masonic publications was acknowledged and lamented by our most worthy Brethren ; and, from this unpropitious circumstance, the Order was in evident danger of sinking in public estimation. From that period a new era has commenced ; talented individuals no longer refuse to honour our Institution with their avowed patronage, as our philosophy becomes better understood, because it is defensible on grounds that are equally honourable and just ; and this accounts for its extension amongst the aristocracy both of talent and wealth, and the distinction with which the Fraternity is favoured in every country where superior civilization has elevated the dignity of man.

A decision on the manner in which the following Work is executed, must be submitted to the reader's judgment. Various opinions may exist upon this point. The Author has consulted the taste of every reader, and flatters himself that he has not been altogether unsuccessful. The scholar may derive some gratification, if not instruction, from the manner in which the subject is treated in reference to the usages of a remote antiquity, about which written records afford little aid to enlighten the path ; while the practical Mason may reap much information from the latter division of the subject ; and a fair portion of general knowledge will result from a candid perusal of the whole course. The industrious Brother who takes up the Volume with a view of assisting his recollection, or improving his mind, will not, it is presumed, bestow his time in vain ; and while he may derive amusement from a view of the various forms which the Order has assumed in different countries, and under divers modes of organization, he will not fail to

augment his Masonic resources, and become more impressed with the beauty and moral usefulness of the Institution into which he has been admitted. "*Hæc studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis solatium et perfugium præbent; delectant domi, non impediunt foris; pernocant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.*"—CIC.



PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE Theocratic Philosophy of Freemasonry has always been an especial favourite with the Craft, and the first thousand was sold off in a few months after its publication in 1840. The Second Edition was delayed by circumstances over which the Author had no control. But as it has been profusely quoted and pertinaciously adduced in proof of the deistical tendency of the Order, its republication has become necessary to vindicate it from such a grave and serious charge.

Fifty years ago this constituted a prolific argument amongst the opponents of Freemasonry; and there are still some lingering remains of it in those provinces which have abandoned the good old custom of an annual procession to church. But I would ask our calumniators what they can find in the Order, either by searching this Book, or any other legitimate publication, that has the slightest tendency to infidel principles; nay, what can they find which is not absolutely and essentially Christian.

It inculcates Benevolence and Charity, Brotherly Love, Relief, and Truth. For which of these works is Freemasonry to be condemned?

Is Benevolence an anti-Christian virtue? If so, how does it happen that the Redeemer's whole life was one continued scene of its active practice? Is Charity anti-Christian? Consult St. Paul, who elevates it above Faith and Hope. Does the same odious character attach to Brotherly Love? Why, the whole of the discourses of our blessed Redeemer, and the writings of His most beloved disciple, who is one of the greatest parallels of ancient Masonry, tend almost exclusively to show that it is the choicest characteristic of a pure Christian feeling. Is Relief an anti-Christian property? Take the practice of the early Christians as an answer. Eusebius has recorded that in Alexandria alone there were 500 persons chosen out of the body of Christians to superintend the *relief* of the sick poor; and he has graphically described the prompt, generous, and intrepid manner in which this office of mercy was performed. Is Truth condemned in the Gospel? Why, then, is it contended in the Lectures of Masonry that truth is a virtue in which Charity rejoiceth? Indeed, the word Truth, in the New Testament, is used as an equivalent for the Gospel, or the entire Christian religion.

Another of our opponents boldly asserts that Masonry is an irreligious institution. "True," he adds, "it has certainly sought of late to make a religious appearance; *but it did not originate religiously.*"

Such an extravagant affirmation only exposes the lamentable ignorance of the objector, as will

appear from the following quotations, extracted from a Book of Laws which were promulgated in the tenth century, to regulate the practice of ancient Masonry both in and out of the Lodge-room. The MS. is now in the British Museum (Bib. Reg. 17d. I. ff. 32). "*PRIMUS PUNCTUS.* He that would well and truly learn this Craft, *must love God, and His holy Christian Church.*" This, then, is the ground of a Mason's practice; and the same Constitutions define the Church thus:—"Now I pray, take good heed, for Christ Himself teacheth that the holy Church is God's house, and is made for nothing else but to pray in. And when you come into the Church, pull up your heart to Christ, and pray to Him," &c. And again at the holy sacrament, the faithful Mason is directed to kneel down, and, holding up both his hands to heaven, to say mentally:—"Jesus, for the sake of Thy holy name, shield me from sin and its consequences; grant me Thy blessing, that I may not die in my sins; and when I go hence, blessed Jesus, grant me bliss everlasting. Amen. So mote it be."

This is a brief description of what Masonry originally was. Does it sound like disowning Christ? Is it an anti-Christian practice? Why, the Lectures of Masonry are almost exclusively Christian from beginning to end; and there is scarcely a type of Christ of any importance in the Old Testament which has not been introduced into the Lectures of Masonry.

The Author having thus recorded his defence,

relies confidently on the decision of the Craft, assured that their judgment will be correct. He has also fortified the present Edition with such an abundance of authorities, that he trusts, if the doctrines he is desirous of inculcating have been hitherto open to misapprehension, that they cannot now be either misunderstood by the Fraternity, pressed by the cowan into the service of infidelity, or perverted to sustain any immoral, frivolous, or anti-Christian hypothesis.

GEORGE OLIVER.

BANK STREET, LINCOLN,
May 13th, 1856.



CONTENTS.

LECTURE I.

SPECULATIVE MASONRY EXAMINED UNDER ITS DENOMINATION OF LUX	Page 1
--	--------

LECTURE II.

VIEW OF SPECULATIVE MASONRY AS A SYSTEM OF CHARITY	32
--	----

LECTURE III.

THE PERFECTION TO WHICH OPERATIVE OR SCIENTIFIC MASONRY WAS CARRIED IN THE EARLIEST TIMES	52
---	----

LECTURE IV.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE ORIGIN, PROGRESS, AND DESIGN OF THE SPURIOUS FREEMASONRY	82
--	----

LECTURE V.

ON THE ORIGIN OF HIEROGLYPHICS.....	108
-------------------------------------	-----

LECTURE VI.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE SYMBOLS USED IN THOSE SPURIOUS INSTITUTIONS WHICH ATTAINED THE MOST PERMANENT CELEBRITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD	128
---	-----

LECTURE VII.

THE TRUE FREEMASONRY IN ALL AGES SHOWN TO HAVE BEEN "VEILED IN ALLEGORY AND ILLUSTRATED BY SYMBOLS"	167
---	-----

LECTURE VIII.

INQUIRY WHETHER THE UNION OF SPECULATIVE AND OPERATIVE MASONRY WAS ACCOMPLISHED AT THE BUILDING OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE	190
--	-----

LECTURE IX.

THE DETAILS OF THIS FAMOUS EDIFICE CONSIDERED, FOR THE PURPOSE OF SHOWING THAT THE ABOVE UNION CONVEYED ESSENTIAL BENEFITS TO MANKIND	219
---	-----

LECTURE X.

ON THE FORM AND DISPOSITION OF A MASON'S LODGE ..	254
---	-----

LECTURE XI.

ON THE CEREMONIES OF OPENING, CLOSING, LABOUR, AND REFRESHMENT	289
--	-----

LECTURE XII.

THE BEAUTIES OF FREEMASONRY EXEMPLIFIED, AND ITS PECULIAR CEREMONIES AND OBSERVANCES SHOWN TO BE JUDICIOUSLY SELECTED, RATIONALLY MAINTAINED, AND HIGHLY ADVANTAGEOUS TO THE INSTITUTION GENERALLY, AND TO EVERY BROTHER IN PARTICULAR WHO IS WELL VERSED IN THEIR MORAL AND SYMBOLICAL REFERENCE ..	321
COROLLARY	349



THE THEOCRATIC PHILOSOPHY OF FREEMASONRY.

LECTURE I.

SPECULATIVE MASONRY EXAMINED UNDER ITS DENOMINATION OF LUX.

O'er all were seen the Cherubims of LIGHT,
Like pillar'd flowers amidst the falling night ;
So high it rose, so bright the mountains shone,
It seem'd the footstool of Jehovah's throne.

JAMES MONTGOMERY.

Hail, holy Light!—MILTON.

FREEMASONRY, in its primitive and ineffable state, was an institution of pure, ethereal Light. But Light was Heaven,¹ the eternal seat of the Divinity, and a place of absolute perfection and happiness. It follows, therefore, that Freemasonry is synonymous with eternity, undefiled charity, or heaven.² In conformity with this definition, we

¹ Col. i. 12.

² The Heaven of heavens, says Calmet, is the highest heaven, as the Song of songs is the most excellent, the God of gods, or the Lord of lords, the greatest of Gods, or the supreme of Lords. St. Paul mentions the third heaven, which has always been considered as the place of God's residence, the dwelling of angels and blessed spirits.

derive heaven (*οὐρανός*) from the Hebrew *Aur*, Light; because it is above the mountains (*οὐρεα*).³ And hence probably sprang the opinion of Euginus and others, that Light was the extreme empyrean or local habitation of the Deity, which always shone with surpassing splendour; because the Eternal himself was believed to be the source and origin of Light. In all his communications with man, Light has been his constant attendant; or, in the felicitous language of David, "He clothed himself with Light as with a garment."⁴

The Holy Book which constitutes the furniture of the Pedestal, is full of testimonies to this effect. God is termed by the prophet Isaiah, the Light of Israel. Daniel says, the Light dwelleth with him; and Habakkuk compares his brightness to the Light. Simeon calls him a Light to lighten the Gentiles.⁵ The glory of that Light appeared to Saul at his conversion, and to Peter at his miraculous deliverance from prison. St. John affirms that God is Light; and in another place, that he is the true Light; which is confirmed by

³ Thus mountains and high places were considered, throughout all antiquity, as being more eminently adapted to the purposes of devotion.

⁴ Light sometimes signifies prosperity. Thus when it is said that God has lifted up the Light of his countenance upon us, it signifies that he has extended his favour to us. Again, the Light of the living, was a symbol of a happy life; and spiritually of eternal life in heaven.

⁵ Jesus Christ is frequently styled Light; and justly, for He was a Light to lighten the Gentiles,—the Light of righteousness, the Light of life. (John i. 8; viii. 12. Compare Isai. lx. 1.)

the Saviour in these remarkable words, "I am the Light of the world."⁶

On this view of the subject, primitive Freemasonry may be referred to the Light of Wisdom, which the Almighty Architect of the Universe possessed "in the beginning of his way before his works of old;"⁷ which was "present when he made the heavens, and assisted in setting a compass on the face of the abyss;"⁸ and having been communicated "at sundry times and in divers manners"⁹ to mankind; it serves as "a lantern¹⁰ to the feet,"¹¹ and a light that is never extinguished.¹² This Wisdom or Light is indeed "the breath of the power of God;"¹³ a pure influence

⁶ This intellectual Light, which is one of the characteristics of ancient Masonry, is frequently identified with Christ; and, to adapt the metaphor to every capacity, He condescended, even in his human form, to clothe himself with light as with a garment at his transfiguration; and, in other places, is represented as the source and essence of Light. Hence Freemasonry, as dedicated to this most august Being, in his character of the Great Architect of the Universe, has been denominated a system of Light, invested with the sun, moon, and stars, as symbols of his handiwork; and referring to his universal appearance as a flame of fire, whenever he was pleased to communicate his will to man by a personal revelation.

⁷ Prov. viii. 22.

⁸ Prov. viii. 27.

⁹ Heb. i. 1.

¹⁰ Dr. Beoeke's account of the lanterns of Egypt will give us an idea of the lanterns that were used at Jerusalem about the time when the Temple was built. He says that Egyptian travellers seldom make use of tents, but lie in the open air, having large lanterns, made like a pocket paper lantern, the bottom and top being of copper tinned over; and instead of paper, they are made with linen, which is extended by hoops of wire, so that when it is put together, it is suspended by means of three staves.

¹¹ Ps. cix. 105.

¹² Wisd. vii. 10.

¹³ Ibid. vii. 25.

flowing from the eternal source of Light; compassing the whole circuit of heaven,¹⁴ and forming the architrave of pure and holy religion. It is to be observed that Solomon, our Grand Master, speaking masonically, generally used the word Wisdom as a substitute for Light. And thus also it is asserted in the Book *de Divinis Hominibus*, ascribed to Dionysius the Areopagite, that "this is the most divine knowledge of God, according to the union that is above understanding, when the mind, getting at a distance from all things that are, and having dismissed itself, is united to those *superillustrious Beams*, from whence and where it is enlightened in the unfathomable depths of *Wisdom*."

In all the divine manifestations which have been vouchsafed to man, it was necessary to accommodate the grossness of his nature, by the use of a visible and material Light. But it must be understood, throughout the present Lecture, that this was only a symbol, or a mild emanation of the glorious Light which illuminates the celestial regions. This is evident from the Evangelist's description of the heavenly kingdom; "the glory of God doth lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof." This Light, or Freemasonry, so to term it, was peculiarly intellectual. A Light adapted to spiritual faculties—the Light of God's word and spirit. It was enunciated with equal perspicuity by the Jewish prophets. Thus Isaiah says, that in those blessed mansions "the sun

¹⁴ Eccl. xxiv. 5.

shall be no more their Light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light; but the Lord shall be an everlasting Light." It is evident, therefore, that the Light of heaven is supernal and intellectual; and that a gross material Light will be unnecessary to its glorified inhabitants; of whose complete illumination we are at present unable to form any just or rational opinion. It has been correctly termed "a glorious lustre, filling all heaven—an abyss of Light, in which the imagination is lost."

This luminous principle is represented in our Lodges by the *First Great Light*, and symbolized by *Three Lesser Lights*; ¹⁵ which being material, point out palpably to the senses a reference to the operation of Light on the mind, as held forth in the three true religious systems which will extend from the creation to the destruction of the globe which we inhabit; viz. the Patriarchal, the Mosaic, and the Christian dispensations. Again, the eyes of the Second person in the Trinity, are represented as a flame of fire.¹⁶ Now, "fire is a symbol of intellectuality, especially a flaming fire that implies Light. Thus we read of the *fiery intellect* in the Magic oracles, and of *shining fire*

¹⁵ In the Hebrew, the candle, or lesser light, was called *Ner*; and this will correct the usual acceptation of a passage in Job, which is commonly understood of the benefit derived from a light shining in a dark place; it is thus rendered in our English translation:—"When his candle shined upon my head, and when by its light I walked through darkness." The Master Mason will have no difficulty in applying these observations.

¹⁶ Rev. xix. 12.

attributed to the soul, as being a certain divine and intellectual essence, as Plethon speaks. Wherefore the Logos is rightly said to have eyes like a flaming fire, because he is not only intellectual, but that great and eternal Intellect from whence all intellectual beings are; as also their operations, exercised by virtue of the more pure and ethereal and igneous spirits."¹⁷ The subject, therefore, can be treated only as the Almighty himself has condescended to treat it, in pity to the weakness and incapacity of his creatures, viz. by a reference to material fire and Light, under which his personal appearance has been manifested amongst men.

These preliminary ideas naturally direct our attention to the divine SHEKINAH, or blaze of Light which usually accompanied the divine appearance on earth. It consisted of a visible splendour, or pure emanation of the Deity, and has been termed *splendor gloriæ Dei*, as St. Paul described the glory of Moses' countenance when he returned from the mount.—This Light, in the form probably of a bright cloud, conversed with Adam in paradise.¹⁸ After his unhappy Fall, Light guarded the entrance of this blissful abode,

¹⁷ More. Apoc. p. 197.

¹⁸ Gen. ii. 16. Dr. Lamb (Hierogl. p. 82) says that the image by which our first parent communicated his knowledge of the Creator to his descendants, was a picture of that vision of the cherubim which appeared to Ezekiel and St. John; and that the Hebrew letters or hieroglyphics for a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle being put together, produce the phonetic word ELOHIM; and this he thinks was the origin of animal worship.

that no profane steps might penetrate to the tree of life.¹⁹ The same spiritual Light confirmed the piety of Abel, and probably conveyed Enoch to the eternal regions of Light, without tasting the bitterness of death. From this time to the Flood, it has been thought the Shekinah was withdrawn, on account of the increasing wickedness of men.²⁰ This, however, does not seem to be borne out by sufficient testimony; for it is certain that God conversed with Noah on the subject of the Earth's corruptions; destroyed the world by water united with *Fire*;²¹ confounded the language at Babel, and on every occasion manifested his displeasure against sinners,²²—for Speculative Masonry had

¹⁹ "A part of the punishment of Adam and Eve declares the shape of the serpent by whom they were tempted. For it is said that God guarded Paradise against them by a Cherub and a flaming sword, which was esteemed by the Jews a second Angel; and may be aptly imagined a Seraph, or flaming Angel, in the form of a flying fiery serpent, whose body vibrated in the air with lustre, and may be fitly described by the image of such a sword. And whereas Maimonides interpreteth this sword of the property of an Angel, of which the Scripture speaketh as of a flame of fire." (Ten. Idol. p. 355.)

²⁰ Ovid's fable of Astræa fleeing to heaven in consequence of the world's impiety, appears to be a tradition of this probability. (Metam. i. 149.)

²¹ Pionus, who suffered martyrdom in the year 250, under the Emperor Decius, thus addressed his persecutors: "You yourselves, from your old traditions, acknowledge that the deluge of Noah, whom you call Deucalion, *was mingled with fire, &c.*" (Pont. Hist. Norw. p. 52. See also Whiston's Cause of the Deluge illustrated.)

²² A similar conception verifies the import of a passage in Job xviii. 5, 6: "The light of the wicked shall be cast out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine; the light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and it shall be put out with him." Meaning

its system of Justice as well as Mercy,—and confirmed the faith of the righteous, by imparting a portion of that Light and Truth, which constitute the divine essence; *humiles per claritatem sue ostensionis illuminat*; a striking evidence of his approval of that system of religion which was practised by the holy patriarchs.²³

This supernal Light protected Abraham in the fiery furnace of the Chaldees; as it did subsequently Shadrach, Mesech, and Abednego, in that of Nebuchadnezzar; showing that while the Divinity assumed the appearance of “a wall of fire”²⁴ for the protection of his people, he was “a consuming fire”²⁵ for the destruction of their enemies.—Abraham enjoyed the advantage of frequent revelation of Light from on high; and the same Shekinah destroyed the cities of the plain. It was a gracious manifestation of Light that the Almighty vouchsafed to Jacob, when, benighted and weary on his journey to Padanaram, he saw

that his lamp, which is suspended in the corner of his tent, shall be extinguished.

²³ The system of religion, or Lux, or Masonry, call it by what name you will, was practised by the first family after the unhappy fall of man; and God's acceptance of Abel's sacrifice proves that his Freemasonry was true, and that his faith in obtaining salvation through the promised Messiah, and his obedience resulting from it, were well-pleasing in the sight of God, for he obtained witness that he was righteous. This distinction tempted Cain to forfeit his obligation, and wrought upon the stormy passions of his heart, till he murdered his brother, and fled into the land of Nod; whence originated the degree called the Knight of the Black Mark. See more of this in the Apology for the Freemasons, p. 27.

²⁴ Zech. ii, 5.

²⁵ Heb. xii. 29.

the vision of that wonderful Ladder, with Seraphim ascending and descending, which was intended to increase his Faith, encourage his Hope, and animate his Charity; while the Great Architect of the Universe, in a flood of Light at its summit, gave him those cheering promises which were so amply fulfilled in his posterity.

Moses, at the Burning Bush, was favoured with the inspiration of Light, and received that holy and Incommunicable Name, which still constitutes the awful Secret of Speculative Masonry. The Shekinah, manifested on this important occasion, was a very significant symbol. The Bush burned with fire, but was not consumed; and Israel was subjected to the fiery oppression of Egypt, and was not destroyed; although possessing no greater power of resistance against Pharaoh and his people, than the feeble bush to prevent the encroachments of the devouring element. The truth is, God was in the midst of both; and therefore fire and persecution were equally powerless. Moses was here instructed to approach the majesty of God with his feet bare, and his face covered; and it was not till the deliverance of Israel from bondage that the Light shone permanently amongst them.

The preparations for this remarkable Deliverance were solemn and imposing; and the difference between the Darkness of idolatry and the Light of Truth,²⁶ or, in other words, between the

²⁶ The meaning attached to Light and Darkness, in the system of Freemasonry, is not included amongst its ineffable secrets,

Spurious and the true Freemasonry, was specially manifested for the instruction of the Israelites, as well as the punishment of the Egyptians. A thick and tangible darkness was upon the latter for three days.²⁷ All business ceased—no man moved from the place where this awful visitation overtook him—fields, houses, streets, and highways were peopled with living statues; food was not sought—rest unheeded; and terror and dread the only feelings which prevailed. There they stood, each as in a cell of darkness—monuments of the divine displeasure; wondering in silence and solitude what the result of such an unlooked-for judgment might be.—Visions, like the dramatic scenery of their Spurious Freemasonry, flitted before their imagination; ²⁸ awful shapes, heart-rending lamentations, and gibbering noises, as if in mockery of the darkness, which was cele-

and is explained by St. John thus: "He that loveth his brother abideth in the light; but he that hateth his brother is in darkness." In the foreign degrees of Teutonic Masonry, the explanation is conveyed cabalistically. One of their lectures says,—
 "There are two sorts of fire, and two sorts of light; viz. according to the dark impression, a cold fire and a false light, originating in the stern might and imagination, desiring a self-will dominion. The second fire is a hot fire and true light, originating in the eternal, in the substance of divine geniture; and that light shineth in the darkness, and illustrateth it; standing in a perceptible life. The life of man is in it, and he is the light of the world."

²⁷ The most terrible darkness recorded in the system of Freemasonry was that which was inflicted on Egypt; and it was so thick as to be, as it were, palpable; so horrible, that no one durst stir out of his place; and so lasting, that it endured three days and three nights.

²⁸ *Wisd.* xvii. 14, &c.

brated in those institutions by divine honours and loud acclamations.²⁹ But the Israelites had Light in their dwellings. They were illuminated by the true Shekinah, or Light of Heaven ; which was a mystery to the Egyptians equally incomprehensible with the preternatural darkness in which they themselves were shrouded. The Light shone in darkness, but the darkness comprehended it not.

From this time the Light took the form of a pillar of Cloud and of Fire, which in the daytime was bright, and perhaps transparent ; and at night was like a fierce fire of ample dimensions to enlighten a camp of twelve miles square. It may be objected that the heat of such a fire would have consumed the tents, the tabernacle, and everything within its focus. But this was no natural or elemental fire, for it existed without fuel ; and, like the fire at the Burning Bush, its consuming properties were restrained, although it retained sufficient light for the most distant tribes. In a word, it was the cloudy Pillar, illuminated by the Shekinah of God. This divine Pillar took its station amongst the people, and formed the sublime object of Jewish Freemasonry. It continued with them during all the fluctuations of their history, till their renunciation of the true, and abandonment to the abominations of the Spurious Freemasonry, induced the Almighty to withdraw the Light of his presence, and give up their city and temple to the rage and fury of an idolatrous people.

²⁹ Euseb. Præp. Evan. l. iii. 9, Damascius.

Nothing could have been assumed to point out in a more clear and explicit manner the essential difference between Light and Darkness, than the divine Shekinah at the period when Israel passed through the Red Sea.³⁰ It was a Light and a guide to them, but a darkness and a terror to their unhappy pursuers,³¹ who were annihilated by the junction of the waters, when Moses lifted up his rod as a signal that the power which restrained them had been withdrawn.

It was the Shekinah of God that appeared in clouds and fire on the holy mountain when the Law was delivered to Moses. The mountain was clothed in darkness, and nothing but the smoke or cloud was visible to the people; while the legislator at the summit was favoured with a view of the Shekinah as a lambent flame of Light, out of which Jehovah conversed with him on the religious and political government of the people whom he had redeemed, with signs and wonders, from the power of the Egyptians. The dark

³⁰ This is explained in Exodus xiv. 19, by the words—"The angel of God which went before the host of Israel," and was called Jehovah. This Shekinah, or cloud, cast such a darkness upon the Egyptians that they were not able to pursue the Israelites, and it gave so much light to them, that they were enabled to go forward. In this case Jehovah used three things—fire, water, and the cloud—as instruments of his judgments upon the Egyptians. In like manner, the old world was destroyed by water, Sodom by fire, and Jehovah will come in the clouds to judge the world at the last day.

³¹ In the book of Numbers, Moses describes the absence of light to express an entire desolation. "The lamp is extinguished from Heshbon to Dibon. Devastation hath spread from Nophah to Medebah."

cloud has been thought to symbolize the Law of Moses, which was a type of the Light of the Gospel. — *Congruit*, says Borrhains, *nubes in functionem legalem quæ tenebrarum est non Lucis*; intimating that the True Light would not be made perfect till the advent of the Messiah;³² and Christianity contains the most complete system of morals that ever was proposed to the mind of man.

It was an emanation of the Shekinah which illuminated the countenance of Moses³³ when he

³² And hence the descent of the divine Comforter at Pentecost, which was not in the fire attended by the darkness of a cloud, as on the Israelites in the wilderness, but in a bright flame resting on each of the Apostles, and ascending like so many pyramids, divided at the apex into two or more tongues of fire; because the doctrine of revelation became clearer as the designs of Providence were more fully developed. The cloud was a symbol of the Law, but the fire is an emblem of the Gospel. In the former case the nimbus surrounded the head of Moses only; but in the latter, it was common to all who were present, although in other respects the appearances were similar.

³³ When Moses came down from Mount Sinai, which was the temporary summit of the Ladder of Jacob, or the Gate of Heaven, his face shone with such splendour that the Israelites could not steadily look on him, and he threw over it a veil before he spake to the people. Hence in Christian symbolism the Mosaic dispensation is figured as a female in our ecclesiastical sculptures, whose eyes are covered with a bandage; as, for instance, in the door of the Chapter House at Rochester, which was erected by the Freemasons. By communion with Jehovah, the great lawgiver had acquired a portion of the light of God's countenance; so in the prayers and means of grace under a better dispensation, a new light is kindled in our minds, as the two disciples, when conversing with Christ, felt their hearts burn within them like fire.

descended from the mountain where he had conversed with the Almighty face to face ;

and we
 Shall one day, if found worthy, so defined,
 See our God face to face as he did then
 His Holy of Holies, nor be blasted by his brow.

BYRON.

This glory was imparted *ad honorem legis*, and as a special token of God's love and favour towards this meek and holy patriarch. It may likewise be considered as an unquestionable credential, whence the people might be assured of his divine commission, and hold him, as the vicegerent of God, in greater reverence and esteem. They were unable to endure the lustre proceeding from the reflected brightness of the Shekinah ; a striking evidence that their minds were not sufficiently enlightened to bear the revelation of the mysterious system which was typified by the Law.³⁴ Moses, therefore, drew a veil over his face as a token that "their minds were blinded ;"³⁵ and that though the true Light was shadowed forth, gloriously indeed, in the Jewish religion, it would not be fully developed till the veil was removed by the appearance of the Messiah, or Light per-

³⁴ This was a mark of disgrace which was inflicted upon them for their sin in the matter of the golden calf ; for they found themselves so far separated from the glorious presence of God, that they could not endure the brightness of his servant's countenance.

³⁵ The Latin interpreters read, "His face was surrounded with horns," for so they consider the rays of light ; and hence our pictures represent him as being horned.

sonified.³⁶ These emanations of the Deity form constituent parts of the system of Speculative Masonry as it is practised at the present day.

In the wilderness, Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and their company, were punished by the Shekinah for endeavouring illegally to intrude themselves into the priest's office; and it was the same divine Light that manifested itself in mercy or indignation on various signal occasions. Gregory and others think that this mixture of mercy and justice was symbolized by the mild and bright cloud which led them by day, and the terrible fire by night.³⁷ And it was always accompanied by a subdued radiance of that holy Light which shone in heaven before the worlds were created.

I have already remarked that the Creator was called "the Father of Light." Iamblichus, in his Book of Mysteries, agrees with this interpretation; for he says that "Light is the simplicity, the penetration, and the ubiquity of God. And it is remarkable that the earliest inhabitants of Egypt, the source probably of Spurious Freemasonry, were called Auritæ, from the Hebrew or Chaldaic root *AUR*, LIGHT.³⁸ If this be true, the

³⁶ For while the veil remained, as Augustine tells us, the people were unable to understand the truth of revelation. And the Apostle makes it a type of the blindness of the Jews to this day, over whose hearts a veil is still spread in the reading of the law, that they do not perceive the spiritual sense and meaning thereof.

³⁷ Greg. Hom. 21, in Evan.

³⁸ The god Nergal was worshipped in the Spurious Freemasonry under the figure of a cock; and *Ner* signifies Light; because that bird's vigilance is so remarkable that it could hardly

Egyptians did not gather the above idea of Light from a tradition of the power of Moses, and the pillar of fire which destroyed the army of Pharaoh, because the probability is that they entertained some such notions before the Israelites came into their land. The transactions of Moses might add strength to their previously conceived opinions, and invest the subject with a solemnity which might make it worthy of more special notice in their Spurious Freemasonry. Many of the natives accompanied Moses at the Exodus; and some would probably return and repeat the wonders which they had seen in the wilderness; all of which were accomplished by the agency of God's Shekinah—fire or Light. To such communications, the people, as well as the priests, would attach considerable importance, from the fact of their monarch and his whole army having disappeared in so mysterious a manner before an unarmed multitude of all sexes and ages, arranged without order, and ignorant of military discipline.³⁹

fail of being observed, in any age of the world; as he welcomes the very earliest tokens of the re-appearance of light, morning after morning. (Taylor's *Calmes*, p. 674.)

³⁹ The Druids of Britain, like the Egyptians, appear to have entertained some idea of the Supreme Being clothed in Light, as is evident from the following passage in an old British poem:

The smallest, if compared with small,
Is the mighty Hu, in the world's judgment;
And he is the greatest, and Lord over us,
And our God of mystery.
LIGHT is *his course*, and rapid:
A particle of lucid sunshine is his car.

I cannot but think that Lux was shadowed forth in the Urim and Thummim of the High Priest. Urim signified Light; and Thummim, Perfection. These appendages were invested with such an impenetrable mystery, that, if their real signification was known to the High Priest, it was never revealed; for the Jewish Rabbins differ materially in their conjectures respecting their use and application. The High Priest was certainly acquainted with their use as oracles; for there does not appear to have been the least ambiguity about them, nor any difficulty in their interpretation. The supposition most to my present purpose is, that the Teraphim mentioned by the prophet Hosea as being withdrawn from the Jewish nation, were the identical Urim.⁴⁰ Now Teraphim ⁴¹ was but another word for Seraphim, or

⁴⁰ Dr. Kitto says, "Our information concerning the Teraphim, so often mentioned in Scripture, is so perplexed by confused statements and doubtful conjectures, that it is not quite easy to arrive at any tolerably clear notions on the subject. The name, even, has excited considerable discussion. The word is allowed by all the rabbins to be not Hebrew; and seeing that we first meet with the word, and the objects denoted by it, in Syria, beyond the river, it is more natural to look for it in the Syriac language than in the Arabic, in which its etymology has been more generally sought. Now, in Syriac, the word, in its singular form means, an inquirer, which very well agrees with the use of Teraphim as oracles."

⁴¹ The Teraph has, by some authorities, been differently interpreted. Rabbi Eleazer holds, that it was made of the head of a male child, the first-born, and that dead-born, under whose tongue they applied a lamen of gold, whereon were engraved the characters and inscriptions of certain planets, which the Jews superstitiously wandered up and down with, instead of the Urim and Thummim, or the Ephod of the High Priest. (Notes

angels of Light—the true Freemasons of the sky—ministering spirits continually ascending and descending from earth to heaven, and from heaven to earth, to receive and disseminate divine commissions for the benefit of man; and serving on great occasions as the chariot of the Deity.

On Cherubim and Seraphim
Full royally he rode.

STERNHOLD.

These holy spirits were symbolized in the seven lamps, or inferior Shekinah, mentioned by Zechariah. They are denominated the “Eyes of the Lord which run to and fro through the whole earth;” and St. John compares them to “a flame of fire.” Urim and Thummim conjointly signified *the Light of Truth*, or divine inspiration.⁴² And this high quality of perfect judgment was vested in the High Priest, when clothed in his seven ceremonial garments as the representative and vicegerent of the Deity. Like the Urim, the Shekinah was a pure Light—a fire that burned not—Light and flame combined without heat;⁴³

to Thalaba, B. X.) It will, however, be generally believed, that the opinion in the text is the most rational.

⁴² The Urim and Thummim has been a fruitful source of conjecture, which is never likely to be finally settled. The Latin version of the Bible translates DOCTRINE and TRUTH, the Seventy, DEMONSTRATION and TRUTH; the Syriac, the LUCID and the PERFECT; in the Samaritan, ELUCIDATIONS and PERFECTIONS; and the Arabic, DILUCIDATIONS and CERTAINTIES. In our translation of the Bible, the original Hebrew words URIM and THUMMIM are used.

⁴³ Oppose to this description of supreme Light, the ever-burning fire of hell. It is represented as a flaming fire—a fire

a striking symbol of that intellectual Light which will impart its rays into our souls, if with sincere and upright intentions we seek the knowledge of God, and worship him in spirit and in truth. The Pectoral of the High Priest was enlightened by Urim, in the same manner⁴⁴ (only inferior perhaps in degree) as the Shekinah illuminated the ark of the covenant in the Holy of Holies. It was Light—pure Light—that constituted the essence of both. Hence the High Priest was sometimes honoured with the title of **THE DIVINE WORD**. And truly, for he was the substitute and type of the Messiah; or, in other words, the Logos of the Logos.

King David was favoured with a glimpse of this divine Light, when the Almighty at Ephrata revealed to him the place which he had selected as the site of the intended temple; and he frequently celebrates the presence of God in his sanctuary. But to Solomon, the Grand Master of Freemasonry, it was fully revealed at the dedication of the Temple. At this period occurred the most awful display of the Light shining in Darkness.—“The house was filled with a cloud, so that the Priests could not stand to minister by reason of

that never can be quenched; and yet *it is a place of absolute and profound darkness*. Thus, as the Shekinah was a flame that gave Light but did not burn, so the fire of hell burns, but gives no Light.

⁴⁴ Some suppose that the oracles were delivered by means of Light: others think them to have been the four rows of stones in the breastplate; but both agree that their light and splendour betokened victory, and the darkness of the stones portended evil.

the cloud. Then said Solomon—the Lord hath said that he would dwell in *the thick darkness.*” The solemnity of that darkness was enlightened by the Shekinah, and nothing else was visible until this lucid appearance rested between the Cherubim of the Mercy Seat.

Some theological writers conceive that darkness when thus opposed to Light, was intended to represent the deplorable state of intellectual blindness in which those persons were unfortunately placed who had renounced their allegiance to the Most High, and practised the senseless idolatry that emanated from the unholy caverns where the rites and ceremonies of Spurious Freemasonry were celebrated. *Superbos per caliginem erroris obscurat.* Others refer it to the weakness of man’s understanding; which, even under the influence of revelation, is unable to form any rational idea of the glory of God, who, as we are informed by St. Paul, “dwelleth in Light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen or can see,” in this frail state of imbecility and ignorance.

The Shekinah, or Light, was revealed to Elijah on Mount Horeb; and to Isaiah in the Temple. Gloriously to Ezekiel, when a “whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire unfolding itself, and a brightness was about it; and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.” And still more gloriously to Daniel; for he himself says, “I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient

of Days did sit; whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was like a fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. *A fiery stream issued and came forth before him.*" In this vision Daniel not only beheld the Light illuminating the darkness, but also saw the Son of Man coming in a Shekinah of clouds to take possession of his everlasting kingdom.⁴⁵

These favoured individuals had very indistinct notions of the *mystery* to which such splendid revelations of Light referred. They had drunk, it is true, of the living fountains of knowledge; although, when composing their prophecies "under the influence of that inspiration which dictated whatever was conducive to the promotion of God's designs, they delivered both sentiments and expressions of which they themselves understood not always the full importance and extent. Sensible of the predominating power, they communicated their divine intelligence as the spirit gave utterance; conveying prophecies of which neither they or their hearers probably perceived the full scope, nor foresaw distinctly the spiritual ac-

⁴⁵ Archbishop Tenison says (Idol. p. 369) that God discovered his presence in a more ample and distinct manner to Daniel than he had formerly done; more eminently than to Isaiah or Ezekiel. Daniel in a vision beheld the Shekinah of God, as it were, in heaven. The Father and the Son were personated in this scene, or rather the Godhead and Word incarnate. This I find to be the opinion of St. Hierome, who expoundeth Daniel by St. Paul, where he speaketh of the Logos as equal with God, yet taking upon himself the form of a servant.

complishment, writing for the advantage of those who were to come after, and to furnish evidence in support of a future dispensation.”⁴⁶

After the punishment of the Jewish nation for the neglect of their sabbatical years, by the captivity in Babylon, this branch of Speculative Masonry was withdrawn till the eve of a better dispensation; and its absence was lamented with tears and loud wailings. Darkness was finally cast, as a mantle, over the minds of that favoured race, whose ancestors had possessed, but misapplied, all the advantages of Lux, or Speculative Masonry; and that darkness will remain, until, in God’s good time, the veil shall be removed, and the Shekinah of their forefathers be manifested with such lucid brightness, as to open their hearts for a reception of the glorious truths of revealed religion.

In process of time the divine Shekinah again appeared in the likeness of a miraculous Star, overshadowing the place where He abode in whom “dwelt the fulness of the Godhead bodily.”⁴⁷—Isaiah had prophesied of the Messiah under the name of Light;⁴⁸ and accordingly, when he came, he denominated himself “the Light of the world;”⁴⁹ and was described by his beloved disciple as “the true Light which lighteth every man

⁴⁶ Gray’s Key to the Old Test. p. 338.

⁴⁷ Col. ii. 9.

⁴⁸ Isai. ix. 2.

⁴⁹ At Bethlehem the Son of God was born; and this was the town where the Ark of the Covenant was placed by Daniel; which holy vessel had an undoubted reference to Jesus Christ, who exhibited himself to mankind as the divine Shekinah.

that cometh into the world." He appeared on earth with the benevolent purpose of enlightening his benighted creatures with the rays of Light and Truth ; and teaching them the way to heaven, the seat of eternal and universal Light, by the three principal steps of the Theological Ladder. The Light again shone in darkness, but the darkness comprehended it not. It was in reference to this mild and benignant appearance of the Shekinah, that the Jewish prophet burst out into that magnificent strain of rejoicing at the prospect of salvation being offered to the Gentiles. "Arise, shine ; for thy Light is come ; and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people ; but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy Light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising."

The holy Shekinah of Light was visibly manifested at the baptism of Christ, and at his mysterious transfiguration. And as the presence of God in the cloudy pillar of the tabernacle was full of glory, so was the cloud which overshadowed Christ on these occasions much more glorious ; for he was the brightness of God's glory, and the express image of his person ; and in the latter instance his face is represented as shining like the sun, and his raiment as being white as the Light. He permitted the glory of the indwelling Deity to appear for a few seconds, to enlighten the eyes and irradiate the understanding of his

ravished beholders.⁵⁰ They were indeed enraptured with the vision; but he restrained their transports, by desiring them to keep the event an inviolable secret until after his resurrection. At his crucifixion, darkness covered the whole face of nature, as a striking emblem that the Light of heaven had suffered a partial extinction upon earth. But, at his resurrection, the Light again appeared, and paralyzed the Roman soldiers who watched at the sepulchre; and was displayed at his public ascension into heaven.

From these appearances it has been thought that Christ was symbolized by the Urim and Thummim. Calvin, Marbuchi, and others, thus explain the Breastplate of Judgment:—"The Urim, which is interpreted Light, showed that in Christ are laid up all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge; and Thummim, which betokeneth Perfection, was a sign or symbol of perfect purity, which is to be sought only in Christ. And both signify, that as without Christ there is nothing but darkness and sin, so he is our illumination and perfection." Archbishop Tenison asserts that the Shekinah or Light was Christ. "On this holy vessel of Christ's body, when he was baptized by John in Jordan,⁵¹ the Shekinah appeared; a

⁵⁰ In the expressive language of Masonry, *they were brought to light*. Their minds, as well as their eyes, were enlightened, and they found themselves possessed of a new and sublime species of knowledge which they had never before contemplated.

⁵¹ Taylor says, "The description given of John the Baptist is, —'He was a burning and a shining light;' properly, he was the lamp. As to the term burning, it does not so much refer to the

mighty lustre, as Grotius hinteth, hovering, after the fashion of a dove, upon these waters of the second creation. On him the Holy Ghost dwelt, or rested, as God was said to do in the tabernacle. In him, as the law of God in the ark, and the will of God known from the oracle of the Shekinah, were deposited all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. He is the great oracle of God; whom by a voice from heaven *out of a bright cloud*, or God's excellent glory, we are commanded to hear.⁵² The Fathers will have it, that when in his childhood he went into Egypt, and was brought to Memphis, the Egyptian idols fell at his feet."⁵³

This interpretation of the Shekinah or Light appears to have been the *mystery*⁵⁴ so frequently

ardour, zeal, or power of John's example, because a lamp is used not for warming people, but for giving them light. And his followers boasted of him as the Light, the Apostle of Light; insomuch that the Evangelist found it necessary to say, 'He was not *that* light, but came to bear witness,' &c."

⁵² Hence the cloudy canopy of a Masons' Lodge represents the canopy of heaven, under which our ancient brethren used to meet; and admonishes us to aspire from earth to heaven, and to seek there a rest from our labours, and a reward for our toil.

⁵³ Ten. Idol. p. 372, 374.

⁵⁴ "We never hear the word mystery without thinking of the old English term MAISTERIES; *e. g.* the Maisterie of the Merchant Taylors, the Maisterie of the Cordonniers (Cordwainers), and of other arts and trades. In fact the term is still currently used in the city of London; 'the art and mystery of' occurs in the indentures of apprenticeship, used in most branches of business; meaning, that which may be a difficulty, or even an impossibility, to a stranger, to a novice, to a person only beginning to consider the subject, but which is perfectly easy and intelligible to a master of the business, whose practice and

referred to in the New Testament. Thus Christ himself said, "I will utter things which have been *kept secret from the foundation of the world.*" St. Paul repeatedly expresses himself to the same effect. To the Romans he speaks of "*a mystery which was kept secret since the world began.*" To the Ephesians he also refers to "*the mystery which from the beginning of the world hath been hidden.*" And the expression in the original does not vary, when he reminds the Colossians of "*a mystery that hath been hid from ages.*" The secret which so frequently constituted the subject of Scripture prophecy, must have been of vast importance. It had been carefully concealed from all the world, except a select few in every age, and they were not favoured with a clear conception of its nature and end. Thus it continued an ineffable mystery which the angels of heaven desired to look into, from the beginning of time. The great exultation which was displayed amongst the hosts of heaven, is described in the Apocalypse,

whose understanding have been long cultivated by habit and application. Or mystery may be defined a secret ; and a secret will always remain such to those who use no endeavour to discover it. We often hear it said, such a person holds such a mode of accomplishing such a business, a secret. Now, imagine one who wishes to know this secret ; he labours, strives, &c. ; but unless he proceed in the right mode, the object still continues concealed : suppose the possessor of this secret shows him the process, teaches him, gives him information, &c., then that secret (mystery) is no longer mysterious to him ; but he enjoys the discovery, and profits accordingly ; while others, not so favoured, are as much in the dark respecting the peculiar process as he was." (Taylor's Calmet, p. 663.)

when Christ was declared worthy to open the **BOOK OF SECRETS**, into which neither angels, men, nor infernal spirits were thought worthy to look. This inviolable mystery was no other than the revelation of Light, or scripture morality, by the true Shekinah of God, during a visible and bodily appearance on earth. And to whom was this Light revealed? St. Paul tells us that it was first communicated to the Apostles, and from them it passed to all who should faithfully receive it. And thus was fulfilled a series of remarkable predictions uttered by the prophet Isaiah: "*The people that walked in darkness⁵⁵ have seen a great Light*; they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the Light shined." And again, "He will destroy the *covering* cast over all people; and *the veil* that is spread over all nations." For this reason the Messiah was termed *Ανατολή*, the East;⁵⁶ because in the prophetic

⁵⁵ The heathen world all walked in darkness, and worshipped it as a deity; but all mankind, in God's good time, will be enlightened by the Gospel of Christ. "The apostrophe of Young to Night," says Mackay, "embodies the feelings which originated this debasing worship of darkness."

"O majestic Night!

Nature's great ancestor! Day's elder born!

And fated to survive the transient sun;

By mortals and immortals seen with awe."

Freemasonry has restored darkness to its proper place, as a state of preparation; the symbol of that anti-mundane chaos from whence Light issued at the divine command; of the state of nonentity before birth, and of ignorance before the reception of knowledge.

⁵⁶ This word signifies not only *the rising of the Sun*, but *the place* where it first appears.

style the East signified Revelation, or the moral Light of God.⁵⁷ The prophet Zechariah, according to the Septuagint, says, "Behold the man whose name is the EAST;" and again, "I send my servant *the East*." The same phraseology is preserved by Zecharias, speaking under the influence of Light. "The day-spring [*the East*] from on high hath visited us, to give Light to them that sit in darkness;"⁵⁸ for the prophet Malachi had

⁵⁷ The East is a place of Light; and therefore the Master is placed in the East as a representative of the rising Sun, to communicate light and knowledge to the brethren.

⁵⁸ The word $\delta\alpha\lambda$ in the Jewish theology is of great importance. It means the day-spring or sun-rising, and the ancient Hebrew doctors considered it to be one of the names of the Messiah. Hence proceeded their many particular notions concerning the East. Whether these were founded wholly upon the prophecies of Zechariah, where the Septuagint has rendered $\text{Idou anhr ANATOAH onoma autou}$, Behold the man whose name is the EAST; and again, $\text{Idou egw agw ton Doulon mou ANATOAH}$, Behold I send my servant the EAST; or whether that prophecy in Malachi helped to establish the opinion, where the Messiah is called the *Sun of Righteousness* which was to *arise*, I shall not here inquire. It is clear to me that this figure, *the East*, is made use of in the prophetic language to describe revelation, or the moral Light of God, by the course of the natural Light which he has appointed in the heavens. Thus the inspired father of John the Baptist, in that fine hymn recorded by St. Luke: "Through the tender mercy of our God, whereby *Anatolē*, the East or the Sun rising, from on high hath visited us: to give *Light* to them that sit in darkness." And surely this is the richest imagery in the whole visible creation, by which the beaming glory, the refulgent brightness of revelation, can possibly be painted. The appearance of the morning light has fired the imagination of every poet, and produced some of the most beautiful of their descriptions; which may also serve to raise in us a pure elevated idea of the transcendent brightness of revelation, that has, to

said that when the time was accomplished for the revelation of this ineffable secret, the Shekinah, or *Sun of Righteousness* "*should arise* [in the East] with healing in his wings."

We have no reason to believe that the Shekinah was withdrawn at the ascension of Christ; although so far as regards the science of Speculative Masonry, it forms a subject of sublime speculation and unceasing interest. This beatific principle continued to enlighten saints and holy men until the temple was finally destroyed, and true religion so firmly established as to need no *visible* manifestation from on high. It appeared in a glorious Light to the first martyr Stephen, who "saw the glory of God, and Jesus Christ standing on the right hand of God." It was manifested to Saul in so vehement a Light, as for a time to deprive him of his vision. And at Pentecost the Holy Ghost was commissioned to be, as it were, a substitute for the Shekinah, and appeared in the form of fire hovering over the Apostles. Bishop Andrews, citing Eusebius, says, "The glory of Christ is now much greater than it appeared on the mount of transfiguration; with which, if his Apostles were then dazzled, how can it be now expressed?" And this glory is described by St. John as "the God Omnipotent; the King of Kings and Lord of Lords; appearing on his throne of Light, crowned, and with eyes like flames of fire."

use the words of our own great Milton, "with rosy hand unbarr'd the gates of Light." (Charles, Dispersion, p. 242.)

The consecutive manifestations of the Deity, in the visible form of a Cloud, Fire, and Light, produced some very remarkable effects upon the nations of the earth.⁵⁹ In their search after the true Light, which they had good reason to believe would contribute vitality to their spurious systems, the heathen fell into many grievous errors. The Light of Speculative Masonry was impalpable and intellectual; and hence, by the adoration of the sensible element of fire, the Gentiles forfeited the substance by cherishing the shadow. Their apprehensions being limited to material subjects of contemplation, they soon lost all vestiges of the true Light, and became incapable of comprehending mysteries which related exclusively to the immaterial world. And this may partly account for the introduction of polytheism, and for the very unimportant nature of the topics which pervaded their system of Spurious Freemasonry, on which Gentile philosophy was accustomed to exercise its ingenuity, or apply its reasoning powers.

It is remarkable that after the advent of Christ, the Shekinah did not appear in a *thick cloud*, as under the Jewish dispensation; because the true Light was now come which should illuminate all

⁵⁹ The Theosophic Masons of the last century ascribed to the Deity three centres: the first being the Trinity, breathing on the abyss at the creation; the second they called Wisdom, or the eternal Word passing at the same period through the different stages of delight, desire, nature, and strife, into fire or Light, which they denominated a great mystery; the third centre was the Logos, or Jehovah, or the Word of God.

mankind. Thus, at the baptism, transfiguration, and ascension, the cloud is uniformly denominated "bright;" although, perhaps, containing some degree of opacity; and the Shekinah which inspired the Apostles, assumed the form of small tongues of lambent flame, accompanied by an invisible wind which filled the house where they were assembled. And it is ever present in the believer's heart by the Holy Ghost. Still, however, the Light which we have the happiness to enjoy is not absolutely clear, nor can it be in our present imperfect position. The Lectures of Freemasonry contain many allusions and references to the holy and sublime appearances of the Deity in the form of Light; and to its external existence as the Wisdom, or intellect, or glory, which, surpassing our conceptions, forms the object of our Faith and Hope, and which, united with Charity, is coeval with the Great First Cause. But when the invisible world shall be fully disclosed, and the Grand Lodge above opened for eternal enjoyment, then shall we be able to appreciate that full communication of supreme Light and unbounded knowledge which constitute the perfection of Charity, and form the true Freemasonry of heaven. "Now, we see through a glass darkly; but then shall we see face to face. Now we know in part, but then shall we know even as we are known."⁶⁰ And then shall the SECRET of the Lord be fully revealed to them that fear him.⁶¹

⁶⁰ 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

⁶¹ Ps. xxv. 14.

LECTURE II.

VIEW OF SPECULATIVE MASONRY AS A SYSTEM
OF CHARITY.

Each other gift which God on man bestows,
Its proper bound and due restriction knows ;
To one fixed purpose dedicates its power,
And, finishing its act, exists no more.
Thus, in obedience to what heaven decrees,
Knowledge shall fail and prophecy shall cease ;
But lasting CHARITY'S more ample sway,
Nor bound by time, nor subject to decay,
In happy triumph shall for ever live,
And endless good diffuse, and endless praise receive.

PRIOR.

IN all public Institutions, some form of admission has ever been adopted, with an approach to sublimity proportioned to the rank and importance which each society may sustain in public estimation. In most cases the ceremony is preceded by a ballot, to ascertain whether the proposed candidate may be acceptable to the community at large ; that harmony may not be interrupted, nor discord fomented by the introduction of improper persons. This being satisfactorily arranged, admission is accompanied with various degrees of solemnity, from the simple signature of a name, to the imposing rite of initiation into Masonry, or the solemn ceremony of appropriating a candidate for the ministry to God's service, by episcopal ordination.

Such have been the usages of society from the earliest times; and I am persuaded that the pure Freemasonry of our antediluvian brethren was accompanied by a characteristic rite of initiation, which forcibly impressed upon the candidate's inquiring mind an historical legend or tradition, which it was of the utmost consequence should be preserved; and was hence transmitted through those ages when letters or alphabetical characters were unknown, and oral communication could alone be adopted as a method of recording past events.¹ The length to which human life was extended, rendered such a course equally simple and effective; nor do any doubts exist that this Freemasonry (so to call it) was deteriorated in the slightest degree, either in its facts or ceremonies, while it remained in the custody of the pure and holy race who erected their superstructure on the firm and solid basis of Charity, or the love of God and man. I am restricted by obligations the

¹ "Mankind, in all ages and in all countries, have endeavoured to find out methods of preserving the memory of such events and discoveries as they imagined would be interesting to posterity. But it was a long time before the art of writing, that is, of painting words, and speaking to the eyes, was found out. A good many different expedients were successively employed to preserve the remembrance of important facts. It was the practice of the primitive times to plant a grove, to raise an altar, or heap of stones, to institute games and festivals, and to compose a kind of songs, on occasion of memorable events. The place also where any remarkable scene had been acted, commonly received a name commemorative of that event and its circumstances. The histories of all nations furnish a number of proofs and examples of these primitive practices." (Goguet, vol. i. p. 169.)

most sacred from attempting to describe this ceremonial, or to name the legend on which it was founded; yet every brother who is in the habit of investigating the true nature and tendency of the science into which he has been initiated, will be at no loss to discover, in the brief account which Moses has given of these early times, sufficient data for the foundation of a theory on this subject, which will approximate very nearly to the truth.²

That the legend was varied, and the points of morality extended by the Noachidæ, there cannot exist the slightest question; for to record the course of events, and to justify the ways of God to man, historical recollections would be augmented; and additional incitements to virtuous actions springing from the love of God, would be embodied in the patriarchal Lecture: thus would the holy science hold onward its progressive course, till the grand union of Speculative and Operative Masonry at the building of King Solomon's Temple; the most remarkable epochs being the Creation, the Deluge, the Offering of Isaac, the deliverance from Egyptian Bondage, and the erection of the Temple;—and the most striking events which were deemed worthy of being incorporated into the science, were the appearance of the Cherubic forms at the gate of Eden, the translation of Enoch, the mechanical excellence of Jubal and Tubal Cain, the grand Festival given

² This theory has been detailed at length in the *Historical Landmarks*, vol. ii. lect. 27.

by Abraham at the weaning of his son Isaac, the Vision of Jacob, the mission of Moses at Horeb, the building of the Tabernacle, the slaughter of the Ephraimites, the Offering of David on the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite, and the Dedication of the Temple.

This pure and primitive system was founded on Brotherly Love or Charity. I am aware that there exists in the world, and I am afraid also amongst the brethren, a mistaken opinion respecting this great principle of Freemasonry.³ The error arises from a superficial consideration of the true meaning of the word Charity. Taken in its

³ Much has been said on this subject. The following quotation from the F. Q. R. (vol. i. p. 9) will embody my own opinions:—"It is coeval with the world. Its speculative wisdom existed with our first parents while in a state of innocence—its practical principles were gradually taught them by the hard lessons of adversity, when, driven from Eden, they became tillers of the earth and watchers of its flocks. It is not assumed that, as a perfect system, Masonry flourished in the earliest ages: No. Centuries of toil and discovery were wanting to complete its glorious knowledge. The arts necessary to life were first imparted, not, perhaps, by a special revelation, but by the constant exercise of those peculiar powers given to man, of invention, comparison, and imitation. That all minds are not equally capable of the application of these principles, our daily intercourse with the human race amply proves; even so in the infancy of the world, when mankind first congregated together for the mutual advantages of protection and society, the non-inventive and idle became dependent for many of their comforts upon their more gifted and persevering brothers, who, to preserve to themselves and their descendants a knowledge of their Creator, and the advantages which even their slight skill in the arts and sciences afforded, formed themselves into an Order, and imparted their wisdom to the just and virtuous alone."

literal and more obvious sense, it is supposed to be embodied in our benevolent institutions. We have, however, a different name for the sensible and material virtue which operates so beneficially for the advantage of our widows, orphans, and brethren in distress; and that is *Relief*—which constitutes one division of the principal Point of Freemasonry. Thus, if a person gives profusely, that his name may appear to advantage on a subscription-list;—if self-love incites him to acts of liberality, that he may receive the homage of those amongst whom he lives—would it be correct to attribute to such a man the practice of true Masonic or Christian Charity? Far from it. His benevolence is laudable, because it is beneficial. But it is not Charity—it is Relief. To speak masonically, it may be Faith; it may be Hope; but it cannot be Charity. These are distinct things. An inspired writer has enumerated them, and informed us which is the greatest.⁴

Again, the same quality may be exercised to establish a name, or to acquire a reputation. And I confess the applause of the world is one of its greatest comforts. That man's heart must be cold indeed which is insensible to it. The blessing of the poor—the glistening eye of the widow as she pours forth her gratitude for benefits received—the cheerful greeting of the orphan, are amongst the gratifications which it may be right to covet.⁵

⁴ 1 Cor. xiii.

⁵ A motion was made in Grand Lodge by the late Dr. Crucifix in the year 1845, to the following effect, that an additional con-

But if our benevolence have only this end, we shall fall short of that beautiful—that Masonic Charity, which believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. And why? Because the principle of doing good merely to enjoy the pleasure of being thanked for it, is selfish and unprofitable; because the praise of men is at best but an uncertain support—a broken reed. It will assuredly give way. And when this shall happen, all our imaginary honours, if they base their existence on this hope only, will be prostrated and scattered to the winds of heaven.

And if we fall—we fall like Lucifer,
Never to rise again.

But let bright-eyed Charity be practised in its pure disinterestedness;—let there be no alloy—no unworthy motives when you exercise liberality;—no secret wish for an equivalent, or covert desire to establish a reputation for benevolence; and you will never be disappointed of your reward—the unsullied pleasure of doing good. You will have chosen for your support the pillars of Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty, and they are based upon the eternal Rock of ages. Calumny, with envenomed tooth, may attack—reproach may vilify—envy may exercise its cankerous cravings

tribution of two shillings per annum from every member of the Craft as a fund for the benefit of the widows of Freemasons. It was, however, resolved, that as such an increase of taxation would operate unfavourably for the lodges, the Grand Lodge should retain within itself the power of granting to widows any sum not exceeding fifty pounds.

to afflict and wound—still, in the midst of all these pelting storms, you are at peace ; conscious rectitude is your sheet-anchor ; your foundation is Freemasonry, which cannot be shaken ; and all attempts to impeach your integrity will be impotent and unsuccessful.

In order to form a clear idea of this supereminent principle, it will be necessary to define the three Theological Virtues, and compare their respective merits and excellencies. By this process we shall perhaps discover what Freemasonry, under its designation of Charity, really is.⁶ Faith and Hope are essentially necessary to our happiness both here and hereafter. Without the former, it will be impossible to perform our duty to God with satisfaction to our own consciences ; and the latter is the sure and steadfast anchor of the soul. Thus Faith and Hope are essentials both of Masonry and religion ; and indispensably necessary to a successful progress, not merely through our Masonic career, but, what is of greater importance, through the vicissitudes of a life of trial, if we wish to finish our course with joy. But greater than this is Charity. Faith in God, and Hope in

⁶ Attached to the Grand Lodge of England is a Board of Benevolence, which is empowered to give to deserving brethren sums of money, varying in amount, on the production of proper certificates, and sufficient evidence of the applicant's character and wants. In addition to which, it was recommended to the Grand Lodge, in 1880, to lend its sanction to the establishment of an Aged Masons' Asylum, which would prove a modification of the Board of Benevolence, and by removing many of the present applicants, it would leave it more at liberty to devote its resources to cases of temporary assistance.

futurity, are not enough; they must be animated by Charity, or the universal love of God and man;⁷ else they will be ineffectual to draw aside the veil which conceals the Holy of Holies from profane inspection; they will fail to exalt us to that superb Temple above, where the Great I AM eternally dwells amidst pure Light and undivided Charity.

This is the Charity which animates the system of Freemasonry, and reveals the Theological Ladder, by virtue of which we hope to ascend from earth to heaven. This Ladder dates its origin from the following historical fact. Jacob was the beloved son of Rebecca, the wife of Isaac; and she knowing that a blessing of a peculiar nature was vested in her husband, was resolved, at any risk, to obtain it for her favourite child, though it was the legitimate property of her first-born Esau. She succeeded, though by an unworthy stratagem, in her design; but Jacob was no sooner in possession of his aged father's blessing, than he was obliged to flee from the wrath of his brother, who threatened his life for having

⁷ In Christian symbolism, the three theological virtues are thus denoted:—*Faith*, by a matronly figure, crowned with a mitre, her robe tattered, in token of evangelical poverty, the keys of heaven hanging from her girdle, holding the Creed in one hand and trampling upon idols. *Hope*, by a youthful female figure, winged, soaring upwards towards a crown offered her by an angel. *Charity*, by a middle-aged woman, dressed in a single robe, crowned with a wreath of flowers, three flames of fire lambent round her head, holding a dish of fruit with one hand, and receiving with the other a purse from the hand of God, and standing on bags of money. (Lord Lindsay, *Christian Art*, vol. ii. p. 196.)

supplanted him alike in his birthright and his father's blessing. By the advice of his mother he went down to Padanaram, a distant country in the land of Mesopotamia, to seek refuge in the hospitality of her brother Laban. Being weary and benighted at the close of his first day's travel, he laid himself down to rest, with the cold earth for his bed, a stone for his pillow, and the cloudy canopy of heaven for his covering. Here he was favoured with a divine communication. In a vision of the night he saw a Ladder resting on the earth, its summit extending to the heavens, and angels ascending to the throne of grace for divine commissions, and returning to disseminate them over the face of the earth for the use and benefit of mankind.⁸ It was from his throne in heaven, at the summit of this ladder, that Jehovah was pleased to make a solemn league and covenant with Jacob, that if he walked in his ways and kept his statutes, he would not only bring him back in peace and plenty to his father's house, but would exalt his posterity to great temporal honour and pre-eminence. This promise was re-

⁸ The number of staves or rounds composing this Ladder, which constitutes the way to heaven, though they may justly be termed innumerable, as embracing every minute point of the faith and practice of a Christian, have been reduced by theologians to three principal ones, which are termed by some—Repentance, Faith, and Obedience; and by others—Faith, Hope, and Charity. They are truly denominated theological virtues, for they embrace every requisite which is necessary to be observed by a regenerated Christian in his passage from this world to the next. The reader will find a copious discussion of this subject in the "Jacob's Ladder, Address I.," published by Bro. Spencer.

markably fulfilled. Jacob's favourite son became lord of all Egypt; and the children of Israel, in the days of Solomon, were the mightiest and the most powerful people under the sun. In our Lodges this Ladder contains three principal staves. It rests on the Holy Bible, and extends to the cloudy canopy. By the doctrines contained in that sacred volume, we are induced to believe in the dispensations of Providence; which Faith enables us to ascend the first step of the Ladder. A firm and well-grounded Hope of being sharers in the promises therein recorded being thus created, enables us to ascend the second step. The third and sublime step is Charity; and the Mason who possesses this virtue in its most extended sense, may justly be said to have arrived at the summit of the science;—figuratively speaking, to an ethereal mansion veiled from mortal eye by the starry firmament; which is emblematically depicted in the Mason's Lodge by Seven Stars; without which number of regular Masons no Lodge can be perfect, neither can any candidate be legally initiated therein.

Let us then consider the distinctive properties of these three virtues. Faith is a firm and sincere assent to the fundamental truths of religion, viz., the being and attributes of God; the true nature of the worship which is most acceptable to him; the doctrine of universal redemption, and a future state of rewards and punishments. It includes also a free reception of the means which have been provided for avoiding the one and obtaining

the other. This definition, which makes Faith the imperishable rock on which pure religion is founded, is perfectly consistent with revelation ; for St. Paul expressly says, "Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen ;" and it is therefore the first incentive to obedience ; the *first step* towards Hope and Charity.⁹ Nothing can cast clouds and darkness over the prospect of eternity, but a consciousness of guilt, and a consequent apprehension of punishment. But Faith becomes our surety, and presents itself to calm our desponding fears. The doctrine of human redemption dispels the threatening cloud, and admits a glimmering of divine Light, that the dread of God's offended majesty may not completely overwhelm his creatures with darkness and despair. Thus the *second step* becomes attainable by the admission of Hope ; which lends its assisting hand to cheer the faithful brother amidst all his troubles, sorrows, and adversities, with the prospect of everlasting peace in the mansions of glory.

Hope is an earnest desire and a well-assured expectation of escaping the dangers which threaten, and of obtaining the rewards which have been promised, by the means prescribed in the pages of divine revelation. The belief of future rewards

⁹ If, then, we walk according to our Masonic profession, Faith will be turned into a vision, revealing those blessed mansions beyond the sky, where the just exist to all eternity in perfect bliss ; where we shall be for ever happy with God, the great Creator of the universe, whose only Son died for us, and rose again, that we might be justified by Faith in his most precious blood.

and punishments, united with perfect ignorance of the means by which happiness may be attained, and misery avoided, would be a state of suspense the most distressing that could be conceived. Hence arise the consolations of Hope. A firm reliance on the divine promises will enable us to circumscribe our wishes and desires within the limits of that most gracious covenant which God has established with us. An all-sufficient atonement has been made for sin; by the efficacy of which, Hope points the way to an inheritance amongst the blessed saints in Light.¹⁰

Charity is the *third step* of the Masonic Ladder; its foot based on revelation, and its summit concealed amidst the brilliant clouds of heaven. It consists of an ardent love of God, united with an unfeigned affection for all his creatures.¹¹ Pos-

¹⁰ Hope is a comforter. It is a helmet for the head, and a breastplate of protection from spiritual dangers. It is the hope of another and a better world which enables us to carry our cross, and bear, without murmuring, our present discomforts. Is our affliction overwhelming? Then is our hope lively and firm. Is our hope deficient? How is it to be secured? By prayer: "Ask, and you shall have; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened." Prayer will secure the blessing of God both here and hereafter; on your basket and your store in this world, and, what is of infinitely more importance, upon your eternal welfare in the world to come.

¹¹ The Masonic charities are numerous, and in full and active operation. At the dinner of the Royal Freemasons' Charity for Female Children, in 1838, a most interesting statement was made. This charity was instituted and long supported by the Chevalier Ruspini, and it will be gratifying to know, that two of his grandchildren have been educated in the school, and one of them is at this moment in the course of education. Since the establishment of this school, five hundred poor and orphan

sessed of Charity, the heart expands—the bosom warms—and a sensation of ineffable and unmixed kindness engrosses the whole man. Nor is this sublime virtue capable of a more restricted sense. If we exclude the divine love, and understand it simply of affection for our species, it becomes earthly; and we should find it difficult to assign a satisfactory reason why it should take the precedence of Faith and Hope. But if we consider Charity in its most extended sense, for the unfeigned love of God and man, the beauty of the principle immediately displays itself. The Mason who possesses a lively faith in God will endeavour to imitate the divine perfections on which the Hope of salvation is founded: and will be zealous to fulfil that precept which tests the purity of his Charity—“He who loveth God shall love his brother also.”

Here then we find the joint and separate excellency of these three Theological Virtues clearly exemplified. Faith is the foundation and *Pedestal* of the system: it points to duty, and displays the means of obtaining its reward. Hope is a polished *Shaft* raised on the Pedestal of Faith in the existence of a God, and of his superintending care over his creatures. This bright assurance adds vigour to our energies by the consoling promise of happiness, if sought in the ways of virtue

children of worthy and respected brother Masons have been clothed, supported, and educated; and that all, with scarcely a partial exception, have become useful and respected members of society.

and holiness. Charity is the beautiful *Capital* which crowns and completes the system. It constitutes the sublimity of Faith and Hope : because we have authority for saying that "*Charity believeth all things, hopeth all things.*" Faith imprints a strong sense of responsibility on the mind, and opens to our view the prospect of a glorious recompense. Hope perseveres in a faithful discharge of its duty, apprehending the reward to be attainable. But Charity surmounts all difficulties, turns duty to delight, and yields a tranquillity of mind which the world cannot bestow. This is the consideration which elevates Charity above all other graces and perfections.¹²

Would you trace this sublime principle to its source? You must look beyond the bounds of time; you must penetrate the empyrean to the heaven of heavens; and there you will find it existing amongst the happy society of angels, before that black apostasy was introduced which ended in the expulsion of the rebel spirits, and the restoration of this branch of Freemasonry, the bond of peace and of all virtues. And when the existence of this globe shall terminate; when the

¹² "O Charity!" exclaims an eloquent divine, "thou principle of great souls, how glorious are thy works! Thou createst a new world in the moral and physical order. Thou preventest a deluge of vice! Thou throwest an immortal guard round virgin purity! Thou recallest not the dead, but thou givest life and health to the diseased and the expiring! And O, how extraordinary is the goodness of God to have attached merit to a virtue, which carries with it here below its own inexpressible reward!"

Great Architect of the Universe¹³ "shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the Archangel, and with the trump of God," Masonic Charity will continue to illuminate those blessed abodes where the just exist to all eternity. This splendid branch of the Masonic science is the distinguishing characteristic of the Deity. All other virtues, whether cardinal or theological, are mortal—Charity alone is immortal. Like the central blazing star in the firmament of heaven, Charity shall shed its resplendent beams through ages of eternal glory.

St. Paul, in language purely Masonic, speaking of this virtue, says, "Charity never faileth; but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away." What were the reasons which induced the Apostle to make this assertion? It was because these gifts are transient, and adapted to an imperfect state, because they would be useless in a state of beatitude and Light. Even Faith and Hope, though essential to every one during his mortal pilgrimage, will have no place in the realms of bliss.

¹³ It is not only asserted by St. John, St. Paul, and other apostles, that Jesus Christ was T. G. A. O. T. U.; but we have also the testimony of heathen philosophers to the same fact. Amelius the Platonist says, "He is that Word by which all things were made; and he is the fountain of life and being." And Tertullian against the Gentiles argues thus:—"It is evident that, with your wise men, the Logos, Word, or Mason, was the maker of the universe; for Zeno would have this Word to be the Creator by whom all things were disposed in their formation."

There we shall see the things which are now unseen ; and consequently we shall not want the evidence of Faith. The first step of the Masonic Ladder being triumphantly passed, will be for ever done away. There we shall possess the things we now long for, therefore we shall not need the support of Hope. Thus the second step will finally vanish. But when Faith and Hope shall have had their perfect consummation, Charity will still remain. The third step of the Ladder penetrates the highest heavens, and can never be destroyed.¹⁴ And when the darkness of death is past, and we are admitted into the Grand Lodge above, the region of eternal Light, the bright beams of Charity will be fully infused into our souls ; and we shall make one glorious company with the angels and archangels and all the host of heaven. One mind and one voice will animate this heavenly society ; and that mind and that voice will celebrate the praises of Masonic Charity. All will unite in the most perfect harmony to adore the Most High. Mutually rejoicing in each other's happiness, as there will be no wants to relieve, no distress to commiserate, all in that

¹⁴ It unites earth with heaven. It is Charity which never faileth ; but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail ; whether there be tongues, they shall cease ; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. Faith and Hope are earthly qualities, and will cease with the continuance of our present state, because there will exist no further occasion for their exercise ; but in heaven, amongst the spirits of just men made perfect, and the celestial hierarchy, Charity will survive, will exist in its greatest purity amongst the divine circle, and will constitute the perfection of our happiness in a future state.

blessed Lodge will be filled with the pure essence of spiritual Freemasonry.

This, then, is the system of Charity which is taught in a Freemason's Lodge. Is it necessary to inquire whether you feel proud of a science from which such purity flows—from which such blessings are conveyed? Do you feel happy in the prospect of sharing with the Holy Angels in the bliss which celestial Charity confers on the just? Deprived of Charity, pleasure with all its allurements—learning with all its privileges—wealth with all its splendour of enjoyment—authority with all its painted pomp—are but a solemn mockery.—Though we may possess the gift of prophecy; though we may understand all mysteries and all knowledge; though by Faith we could remove mountains; though we bestow all our goods to feed the poor, and give our bodies to be burned; yet if our hearts be not impressed with this supernal Charity, all these possessions, brilliant and imposing though they may appear, will not help us one step on our road to heaven.¹⁵

¹⁵ The illustration of Charity was introduced into the Lodge Lectures in the last century from the Economy of Human Life; and it will not be easily surpassed by any new arrangement. "Charity—O how lovely is the theme!—it is the brightest gem that can adorn our Masonic profession; it is the best test and surest proof of religion. Benevolence, attended by heaven-born Charity, is an honour to the nation from whence it springs, and is by Masons nourished and cherished. Happy is the man who has sown in his heart the seeds of benevolence, for the produce thereof is love and charity; he envieth not his neighbour; he believeth not a tale when reported by a slanderer; revenge and malice have no place in his breast; he forgiveth the

If, in the mansions of bliss, there is a graduated scale of rewards, adapted to the different degrees of approval vouchsafed to individuals at the day of judgment,—which is extremely probable, as there are many heavens mentioned in scripture,—each will be illuminated with a portion of that Light which streams from the throne of God, in the highest heaven, as the Most Holy place in the Temple was enlightened by the sacred Shekinah. And though the degree of Light and illumination will be doubtless proportioned to the class on which it is bestowed; yet, whether they be made rulers over ten cities, or over five, or over two;¹⁶ whether theirs be the glory of the sun, the moon, or the stars; the very lowest grade of happiness¹⁷ will be favoured with the lucid presence of God, as well as that which may approach the nearest to his celestial throne, though not perhaps to the same extent; and the brotherhood, even of that comparative state of happiness, will receive a vast accession of knowledge and spirituality, and will enjoy, as in a supreme Grand Lodge, a portion of that ineffable Light and Charity, which has constituted, while on earth, the glorious object of their Faith and Hope.¹⁸ The true Freemason, if

injuries of men, and blotteth them out from his recollection. While, therefore, we remember that we are Christians and Masons, we shall be ever ready to listen to him who craveth our assistance, and from him who is in want we shall not withhold a liberal hand; thus an heartfelt satisfaction will reward our labour, and the produce of love and charity will most assuredly follow."

¹⁶ Luke xix. 17.

¹⁷ 1 Cor. xv. 41.

¹⁸ Our ancient brethren were strictly charged to practise all

he have performed his work faithfully, and practised with freedom, fervency, and zeal, the incumbent duties of his profession, shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and if he have turned many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.¹⁹

Let us then cultivate, not only in tyled Lodges, but in our general commerce with the world, this most excellent quality. Let us, from a genuine principle of refined charity, practise mutual forbearance, and reciprocate a constant interchange of kindness and affection. If Freemasonry be a beneficial institution, let its fruits appear, in the virtuous discharge of the social duties of life; for the Third Degree points to a day of responsibility, when the transient concerns of time shall have passed away; when the world and all its allure-

the duties of religion as Christians. An old Masonic manuscript, which I have elsewhere quoted, is very diffuse upon this point, and gives the following direction for Masonic prayer:—

Knele ze most, both zynge and old,
And bothe zor hondes fayr upholde,
And say thenne yn thys manere,
Fayr and soft withoute bere,
"Jhesu Lord, welcome thou be,
Yn forme of bred, as y the se,
Now Jhesu, for thyn holy name,
Schulde me from synne and schame;
Schryff and hosel thou grant me bo,
Zer that y schal hennus go,
And very contrycyon of my synne,
That y never, Lord, dye thereynne.
Amen! Amen! so mot hyt be,
Now, swete ladye, pray for me."

¹⁹ Dan. xii. 3.

ments shall have vanished like a morning dream ; and purity of heart, induced by the presence of universal Charity, will alone enable us to endure the presence of the glorious Shekinah of God. As Masons, let us use the present world, without abusing our fraternal privileges ; for if all our time be expended in the acquirement of worldly knowledge, or in the gaiety of worldly pleasure, and we neglect to enlighten our minds with this celestial virtue, we shall be fatally convinced at that awful period when the ever-blessed Lodge above shall be opened never to be closed,—when the last arrow of the mighty conqueror Death shall have been expended, and his bow broken by the iron hand of time,—that St. Paul uttered the words of eternal truth when he said, “ Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not Charity, I am become as sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal.”



LECTURE III.

THE PERFECTION TO WHICH OPERATIVE OR SCIENTIFIC MASONRY WAS CARRIED IN THE EARLIEST TIMES.

Those tents thou saw'st so pleasant, were the tents
 Of wickedness, wherein shall dwell his race
 Who slew his brother ; studious they appear
 Of arts that polish life, inventors rare,
 Unmindful of their Maker, though his Spirit
 Taught them, but they his gifts acknowledged none.

MILTON.

THE study of Freemasonry in its several branches, and under every designation by which it has been recognised in all ages from the creation, cannot fail to enhance the moral dignity of man, from the influence which it has ever exercised over human institutions, whether civil or religious.¹ The political relations which the nomadic tribes of antiquity sustained towards each other, were cemented by the awful sanction of its local name, as the sacred vehicle of religious

¹ In tracing the divine origin and government of a system, dimly seen through the veil of many thousand years, and to be sought out through the imperfect tale which has reached us by tradition, it is of course necessary to dwell much on the minutest points of traditionary story, to fill up the chasms where they exist, by looking to probabilities, and by speculating deeply on causes and their effects. It is in this search for the precious jewel of truth, that the anxious Mason will meet with his reward.

mystery; and the rites of initiation conveyed privileges which constituted a bond of union amongst individuals of every clime and every language; while under another form, as a medium for the development of scientific knowledge, its influence was no less felt, by its command over the arts which dignified and adorned nations, and contributed to the necessities and elegancies of social and domestic life.

“The cloud-capt towers, the gorgeous palaces,
The solemn temples;”

the works of the sculptor, the statuary, the painter, and the engraver, which still live; not only in the desolate and uninhabited places of the earth, forsaken by the hordes which once crowded their streets and swarmed in their pastoral districts, but in the more accessible form of collections, which furnish the museums and depositories of every nation: these contribute to establish the permanency and triumph of Freemasonry; and here the fame of our ancient brethren will live for ever.

It is, however, a favourite theory of modern times, that the earliest inhabitants of the world were imperfectly acquainted with the arts and sciences; and some eminent philosophers have not hesitated to assert that they were a race of ignorant savages, destitute alike of moral and scientific improvement.² Lord Woodhouselee, in his

² Goguet says, “Travellers inform us, that even at this day, in some parts of the world, they meet with men who are strangers to all social intercourse, of a character so cruel and

Universal History, says, that "so entire a change must have been operated by the Deluge on the face of nature, as totally to extinguish all traces of antediluvian knowledge, and to renew the world to a state of infancy; and we are well assured that the manners, customs, arts, sciences, and political arrangements of the antediluvian ages, could have little or no influence on those which succeeded them."

To redeem the character of our ancient brethren from such a reflection is the object of the present Lecture; in which I shall attempt to prove that literature and science, amongst those who practised the Spurious Freemasonry, had attained some state of perfection before the existence of any accredited records which have reached our times, not only in the antediluvian, but also in the earlier periods of the postdiluvian world; and I proceed to adduce a series of evidence, which, it is presumed, will establish this remarkable fact.

It is clear that certain sciences were practised before the Flood, by the apostate race of Cain.

ferocious, that they live in perpetual war, destroying and even devouring each other. These wretched people, void of all the principles of humanity, without laws, polity, or government, live in dens and caverns, and differ but very little from the brute creation. Their food consists of some fruits and roots, with which the woods supply them; for want of skill and industry, they can seldom procure more solid nourishment. In a word, not having even the most common and obvious notions, they have nothing of humanity but the external figure. These savage people exactly answer the description given us by historians of the ancient state of mankind."

The sacred writings afford a satisfactory illustration of their ingenuity and diligence in the arts of civil life; and the ancient histories of every nation furnish sufficient evidence to confirm the theory: as witness the record of Sanchoniatho, and the Puranas of the East. On the murder of Abel, Cain, with his family, being expelled from Adam's altars, built a city, and called it Dedicate or Consecrate, after the name of his eldest son; and his descendants following this example, improved themselves not only in geometry and architecture, as branches of Operative Masonry, but made discoveries of other curious arts. Thus Jabal, the eldest son of Lamech, first invented the use of tents, or movable dwellings, adapted to the use of herdsmen; and taught the art of managing cattle, which heretofore had dispersed themselves wild throughout the open country.³ Jubal, his third son, was the inventor of music and musical instruments; and Tubal Cain, his youngest son, found out the art of forging and working metals.⁴

³ Naamah, his sister, taught them spinning and weaving to make themselves dresses; for the first clothing of mankind was simply an apron or girdle, and the primitive inhabitants of the earth made a very slow progress in the art of decorating their persons with sumptuous apparel. (See the Signs and Symbols, lect. 10.)

⁴ It is curious, and not altogether foreign to the subject, to examine how much better the working of iron was understood amongst the ancients at one epoch than at another. All who know that Tubal Cain was the first forger of iron, and all who have ever heard of Damascus blades, would naturally conclude that the art gradually progressed in Tyre and Egypt from the

The descendants of Seth, the third son of Adam, were very differently employed. They practised what we denominate Speculative Masonry; and lived, according to an Eastern tradition, in the sacred mountain, with great sanctity and purity of manners. They employed themselves principally in the worship and praise of God; and they had sufficient leisure for this delightful exercise; for they lived on the spontaneous fruits of the earth, and neither sowed, reaped, nor gathered harvest. They were ignorant of the baleful passions of envy, hatred, malice, or deceit. They daily ascended to the summit of the mountain to worship God, and to visit the body of Adam, as the means of procuring the divine blessing. They seem to have employed their leisure hours in cultivating their minds, and in speculations on the wonderful works of creation. They were chiefly skilful in Astronomy; for they

earliest ages until it was brought to a perfection which perhaps no other nation in the world has ever equalled. Yet that this is not the case, we have indisputable proofs. Even in the time of Pharaoh, when the arts were cultivated and appreciated, iron, although supposed to be known, was certainly little used by the Egyptians. Their ploughshares were then made of the wood of the ilex; their knives and other weapons were of flint. Yet silver, which of all the metals is the latest mentioned in Scripture, was at this time in general use as a circulating medium, although, be it remembered, very little of it is supposed to have been found in the Holy Land, whilst iron must at some time or another have been plentiful and easily obtained. We know of no way in which this apparent anomaly can be accounted for, except by supposing that the sources from which iron was obtained were occasionally lost, either from natural or other causes.

attained no perfection in mechanical arts ; as far, at least, as we are able to judge from the Mosaic records, where little is said about them, except in commendation of their peaceful and domestic virtues of social life. They soon discovered that the study of the laws and motions of the heavenly bodies⁵ expanded the mind, and led it from the contemplation of the most magnificent objects of nature up to the Almighty Architect. The sun, the moon, and the planets were regarded by them as august objects, displaying the unbounded power and goodness of God, in constructing this vast machine for the service of man. This science formed a part of their system of Freemasonry ; and some idea of the avidity with which they cultivated it may be formed from a belief indulged by the Jewish Rabbins, that Adam received the rudiments of Astronomy by divine inspiration ; and also from the fact that his immediate posterity, according to the testimony of Josephus, attained such an accurate knowledge of the periodical motions of the heavenly bodies, as to be acquainted with the Grand period of 600 years, when the sun and moon resume the same comparative situations which they occupied at its commencement.

Shuckford says, " Noah must have been well ap-

⁵ They were under the necessity of doing this for the purpose of settling the times for the operations of husbandry, and for measuring and calculating of time ; and also to mark the different periods of ploughing and sowing, because the motions of the heavenly bodies were regular and obvious to every age.

prized of the usefulness of this study, having lived 600 years before the Flood; and he was, without doubt, well acquainted with all the arts of life that had been invented in the first world; and this of observing the stars had been one of them; so that he could not only apprise his children of the necessity of, but also put them into some method of prosecuting these studies." After the Flood, therefore, the line of Ham were by no means ignorant of astronomy; on the contrary, the Phœnicians and Egyptians attained a very early knowledge of the planetary revolutions; and even arranged the clusters of stars into the constellations by which they are now distinguished. Thus their principal deity, Cronus or Ham, who invented, as it is supposed, the Spurious Freemasonry, was consecrated into the planet Saturn.⁶ Mercury was the presumed residence of Thoth.⁷ Isis was called the Dog-star. Osiris or Nimrod appeared in the constellation of Orion; and Typhon in Ursa Major.⁸ And most of these asterisms were significant emblems of the process of initiation.

It was not curiosity alone that prompted men to apply themselves to astronomical speculations. It proceeded in some measure from necessity. For if the seasons which are distinguished by the movements of the heavenly bodies are not observed, it would be impossible to succeed in the practice of agriculture. If the duration of the

⁶ Sanch. in Euseb. Præp. Evan. l. i. c. 10.

⁷ Eratos. Catas. c. 23.

⁸ De Isid. et Osir.

month and year were not accurately determined, a prescribed order could not be established in civil affairs; nor could the days allotted to the exercise of religion be fixed. Thus, as neither agriculture, polity, nor religion, could dispense with the want of astronomy, it is evident that mankind were obliged to apply themselves to the sciences from the beginning of the world.

The Indians were a primitive people, and they paid great attention to astronomy, the rudiments of which were probably communicated to them by the Patriarch Noah.⁹ A passage in the *Chronicon Paschale* makes them famous for this science, even before the general dispersion of mankind. The author says, "At the time when the Tower of Babel was built, a person who was an Indian, of the race of Arphaxad, made his appearance. His name was Andoubarios, and he was famous for wisdom, and a knowledge of astronomy."¹⁰

⁹ The reviewer of a former edition thus notices the above passage:—"It can easily be comprehended that the earliest inhabitants of the world would make a study of a science which, like astronomy, was so immediately presented to their contemplation. Moreover, their wants required it. The determination of time must have been dependent upon such study; and on their observation of the movements of the heavenly bodies rested their fore-knowledge of the recurrence of the seasons—a knowledge so essential to agricultural pursuits in the country they inhabited. We can easily understand, too, that Noah was intimately acquainted with this science, and imparted his knowledge to his children; and if so, it is perhaps only fair to ask why he should not be presumed to have been also acquainted with other sciences."

¹⁰ Several Masonic degrees have been founded on this event;

Hence the Spurious Freemasonry of both these nations bore an universal reference to this divine science.¹¹ When the early Egyptians surveyed the heavens with the eye of philosophy, they were struck with the order and regularity of the wonderful orbs of light which illuminated the expanse; and admiring the beautiful system thus portrayed in the sky, ascribed the miracle to the two chief luminaries, the Sun and the Moon, which they considered to be eternal, and hence the Deity; because nothing but the Deity could have existed from everlasting. This belief induced them to paint in permanent colours, or carve in relief, upon the walls and ceilings of their most ancient temples and places of initiation, planetary systems, zodiacs, and celestial spheres, which have been described by Denon, Belzoni, and others, as still remaining at Tintyra,

as for instance, the very ancient order of the Noachites. In this degree the destruction of the Tower of Babel is celebrated at the full of the moon; and no other light is permitted to be used. The Noachites, otherwise called Prussian Knights, style themselves the descendants of Peleg, who was the chief architect at the building of the Tower. The origin of the order is thus of a more ancient date than the building of Solomon's Temple. (See a further account of this degree in the *Landmarks of Masonry*, vol. ii. p. 341.)

"The history of the ancient world in the early postdiluvian ages, as detailed by Moses, was well known to the ancient Bramins, who used, both in speaking and writing, the same language with the patriarchs, and in their sacred books treasured up all the traditional dogmas and sublime theology of the Noachidæ. The allegorizing spirit of their descendants has, indeed, obscured its brightness and defiled its purity; but tear off the mythologic veil, and the Hebrew and Indian legislators are the same."

Eseeh, the ancient Latopolis, the Temple of Isis at Philoe, Apollinopolis magna, or Edfu, &c.¹²

To describe the astronomical systems which prevailed in every nation, would be a task far exceeding my means of information ; but a brief exposition of the astronomy of Pythagoras, who carried the Spurious Freemasonry to its greatest perfection, may be acceptable ; as it displays some of the refinements of science peculiar to those early times ; and was indeed a combination of the chief excellencies of each system ; for he had travelled through the world to study the wisdom and learning of every people, and had been initiated, as we shall more particularly see in a subsequent Lecture, into the Mysteries of all nations. Iamblichus informs us,¹³ that he communicated, in his Lodges, a clear knowledge of all the motions of the stars and spheres, which he modelled on the just proportions of harmony and numbers.¹⁴ He instructed them that the centre of all things is Fire and Light ;¹⁵ and this Fire he

¹² Captain Sykes's account, in the Bombay Transactions, shows the antiquity of tabular projections with astronomical tables, representations of the planets, &c. ; whence the Egyptian zodiacal circling, skeleton figures, modern chess-board, the dice being four-sided prisms ; the devils full of mischief, and activity of the middle ages ; in the Gama or attendants of Sew ; the umbrella symbolic of dignity, &c. &c. (pp. 267-282).

¹³ Vit. Pyth. c. 6.

¹⁴ Censor. de Die natal. c. 13. Pliny, l. 9, c. 21.

¹⁵ In the middle, they say, of the world is Fire ; or as Stobæus expresses it, in the midst of the four elements is the fiery globe of unity. But Simplicius seems to think that this fire was the Sun, in the midst of the universe, itself immovable, while the other planets moved round it.

antediluvians. "Providence," says he, "found it necessary for the promotion of virtue, and for cultivating the study and improvement of astronomy and geometry, to give a long date to the life of man; for, agreeably to the computation of the great year, no less a space of time than 600 years was required for making accurate experiments in those sciences." As geometry is a science on which many others depend, this conjecture of the Jewish historian is undoubtedly correct. Cain could scarcely practise architecture with any degree of success without the aid of geometry; nor could he apply himself to apportion and divide the land of Nod amongst his children, had he not possessed some knowledge of this fundamental science.

After the Flood we have positive evidence of the use to which geometry was applied. Indeed Diodorus, Proclus, and others, attribute the *invention* of it to the Egyptians, under the direction of Mizraim and Thoth. It is certain that they were well versed in the science, which they applied to the construction of edifices which have in all ages gratified and astonished the world. They found it particularly serviceable in ascertaining the situation of landmarks that formed the boundaries of their respective estates, which were usually obliterated and destroyed by the annual inundations of the river Nile;²⁰ for on

²⁰ Planimetry owes its origin chiefly to the division of lands. As soon as political societies were formed, it was necessary to fix the extent of inheritances. This gave rise to the custom of

this science, also, the agriculturist placed some reliance for the success of his labours.²¹

The principles of geometry were beautifully displayed very soon after the general Deluge, in the construction of the Tower of Babel; which is represented as the frustum of a cone, with seven gradations. It was composed of bricks dried in the sun, each being nineteen and a half feet in length, fifteen feet broad, and seven and a half feet in thickness. The foundation is said to have been half a mile in diameter; the building rising in stages, with an ascending passage on the outside to the top, which, when the work

pointing out the quantity of territory which belonged to each inhabitant of a country, by landmarks and such signs; a custom which prevailed in the most remote antiquity. But the signs and marks were liable to be removed or displaced by various accidents. It was necessary to contrive some method to replace them in their former position. This probably introduced some rude inaccurate practice of planimetry. These would be gradually improved, by the necessity there would be of dividing inheritances among a number of heirs, at the death of the possessors. The necessity of measuring of land was so great, and the practice of it so frequent, that it would soon be much improved, and deserve the name of an art. Geometry signifies the art of measuring land, and was established in Egypt before Joseph's arrival in that country. (Goguet, vol. i. p. 253.)

²¹ Herodotus records the practice of geometry in the reign of Sesostris. "This prince," says the historian, "made a regular distribution of the lands of Egypt. He assigned to every Egyptian a square piece of ground; and his revenues were drawn from the rent which every individual paid him. Whoever was a sufferer by the inundation of the Nile was permitted to make the king acquainted with his loss. Certain officers were appointed to inquire into the particulars of the injury, that no man might pay beyond his ability."

was stopped, was six hundred feet from the ground.²²

Operative Masonry had thus established its claims to notice at this early period. And its progress was gradual and sure; for a spirit of emulation existed amongst the fraternity, which led the way to great undertakings. The Pyramids were constructed with such geometrical exactness, that they served to measure time. A writer in the Classical Journal says, that "whoever built the great pyramid *knew how to take a meridian, which is more than the moderns knew 250 years ago*. According to the report of some authors, the northern side of this pyramid is illuminated by the rays of the sun at mid-day from the vernal to the autumnal equinox; but casts a shadow from the autumnal equinox to the vernal. Thus at mid-day at each equinox the sun will be seen precisely at the apex of the pyramid, by those who place themselves at the centre of the north base."²³

²² This work is thus mentioned in an ancient Masonic MS. :—

Ze mow here as y do rede,
That mony zeres after, for gret drede,
That Noees flod wes alle y ronne,
The tower of Babyloyne wes begonne,
Also playne werke of lime and ston,
As any mon schulde loke uppon;
So long and brod hyt was begonne,
Seven myle the hezghte schadweth the sonne.

²³ "The Egyptians," says Goguet, "had apparently given the name of the rays of the sun to obelisks, because they could conceive the sphere of that star as being divided into an infinity of pyramids which had their summit at the surface of his disc,

In the earliest times, Operative Masonry appears to have gone hand in hand with the Spurious branch; and hence the Cabiri, who are the reputed inventors of the latter, were sometimes called Telchines, because they excelled in the knowledge of architecture and other useful arts, and were particularly skilful in metallurgy; whence they were the reputed children of Tubal Cain or Vulcan;²⁴ and the latter appears to have been a generic term for every workman in metals who attained a superior degree of excellence.—Æschylus introduces Prometheus, who was certainly a Cabirean priest, or in Masonic phraseology, the Master of a Lodge of Spurious Freemasons, describing to the Chorus the arts for which mankind were indebted to his prolific genius. “I found them,” says he, “dwelling in dismal caverns which the sun’s rays were unable to pierce; mansions more fit for the dead than for the living; ignorant of the seasons; and unskilful in the cultivation of the earth. I instructed them to build

and their base at the circumference of that sphere. Daviler, in his Dictionary of Architecture, on the word *obelisk*, advances that the Egyptian priests called these obelisks *the fingers of the sun*, because these grand spires served for a style to mark on the earth the different heights of that star.” (Origin of Laws, vol. ii. p. 250.)

²⁴ Faber justly observes that from the circumstance of the Cabiri being esteemed artificers, while they were at the same time thought to be the sons of Vulcan, I suspect that the Latins termed all artificers in general *Fabri*. Thus the term Cabiri, or more appropriately Telchines, as applied to the ancient mysteries, conveys a meaning which is strictly synonymous with that of Masons when applied to ourselves.

houses with timber and stone ;—I taught them the course of the stars, the recurrence of the seasons, and the science of agriculture. I taught them numbers, and that surpassing science—the knowledge of symbols and hieroglyphical characters, to serve for speech. I instructed them how to tame the ox and steed, and bow their stubborn necks to the yoke. I gave them ships to bear their commerce to the distant shores of the earth; imparted the secret virtues of herbs and plants; and taught them divination, signs and symbols, omens and augury; and chief of all, explained the art of digging gold and silver, brass and iron, from the prolific earth—and of fabricating instruments for ornament and use.”

To the Cabirean Lodges mankind were indebted for much of the useful knowledge they possessed. From their connection with the Spurious Freemasonry, the Cabiri were accounted magicians, who could equally sway the counsels or wield the thunder of the gods. And hence these remarkable men were subsequently deified (because tradition had magnified the exploits which they had performed, and the power which they had really exercised), and the initiated into their mysteries were deemed secure from all temporal dangers and adversities.²⁵ From them pro-

²⁵ “The Cabiri were celebrated for many useful inventions; and several ancient statues of the gods were ascribed to their workmanship; such as the Telchinian Apollo of Lindus, Juno and the Telchinian nymphs of Jalisus, and Juno Telchinia of Camira. They were also reckoned magicians, who could pro-

ceeded all the wonders of the Cyclopean Masonry; and the most remarkable structures that adorned the ancient world may be ascribed to their predominant genius. There is indeed scarcely a country in existence, how insignificant soever it may appear in the history of the times when it flourished, but retains traces of the skill and science of our ancient brethren.

A striking evidence of the perfection to which the Egyptians carried their knowledge of Operative Masonry, must not be omitted. I refer to the immense temples, tombs, and catacombs, which display an intimate acquaintance with this science, and also with the arts of printing and engraving. This lavish display of taste and decoration proceeded, in some measure, from the religious awe which temples and receptacles for the dead always inspired in the ancient world; an awe proceeding from the Spurious Freemasonry. The scenes of horror which were displayed during the initiations were peculiarly calculated to impress the mind with veneration and terror. The divine vengeance on sacrilege, or the profanation of sacred edifices,²⁶ was inculcated by scenic exhibitions,

duce clouds and rain at pleasure; and are even said to have foretold a deluge." (Fab. Cab. vol. i. p. 372.)

²⁶ Of all the heathen, I believe there never was any person except Nero who defiled the temple of Venus; for they not only worshipped the gods, but their temples also. And it is recorded that our Saviour never showed his anger more than when he saw the Temple defiled; for he cast out those that sold and bought within its precincts, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

portraying the infliction of horrible torments on the unhappy perpetrators of this crime. Hence we are informed that the idolaters had such a high veneration for their temples, that they frequently approached them on bended knees; and in times of public calamity, the women prostrated themselves in the porticos, sweeping the pavement with the hair of their heads.²⁷ And Quintilian says, *Sacratos morte lapides, etiam ossa et cineres, et ossa religiose quiescentia fracta sparsisset urna.*²⁸ It would require volumes to describe all the palaces, tombs, obelisks, statues, paintings, &c., the remains of which still exist; and which owe their origin to the genius and industry of ancient Operative Masons.

The splendour, taste, and science displayed in the construction of the Temple at Jerusalem; with the curious and cunning workmanship of the cherubim and other embellishments which decorated that superb building;—the magnificent

and esteemed it, under such abuses, to be little better than a den of thieves.

²⁷ Arrian. apud Montf. Ant. vol. ii. p. 37.

²⁸ Declam. 10. These magnificent buildings show the excellence which they had attained in the science of geometry; and in their mysterious and hieroglyphic theology, they were accustomed to apply the figures and characters used in it to illustrate their ideas of the Unity and perfection of the Deity, whom they compared to a CIRCLE, whose centre is everywhere, but whose circumference is nowhere to be found; and in allusion to the ancient doctrine of *plurality* in the divine nature, they designated it by the expressive symbol of an equilateral TRIANGLE. Hence the winged globes that decorate the front of all the Egyptian temples, and the triangular columns in memorial of their sacred triad, at the entrance of most of the Indian pagodas.

cities of Thebes, Baalbec, and Palmyra, and many other cities in the East ; stupendous monuments of which still exist to strike the artists of the present day with wonder and delight, are so many evidences of the triumph of Operative Masonry in the ancient world, and serve to show that how proud soever the philosophy of the present times may be of its lofty elevation ; the specimens executed in the most enlightened periods of antiquity, by the artists of Egypt, Greece, and Rome, mutilated though they be, are still considered as studies of the most sublime nature ; and a gallery has been collected in the British Museum, at an incredible expense, for that express purpose. Thus it becomes questionable whether the best efforts of Chantry or Canova can exceed the Jupiter of Phidias, or the Venus of Praxiteles.

From the facts displayed in this Lecture, we may form some idea of the early origin of the liberal sciences, and the perfection to which they were carried in the most remote period of time, amongst those who had strayed widely from the true Light, and practised the substituted anomaly. Before I conclude, however, it may be useful to make a few general references and remarks, not included in the foregoing arrangement.²⁹ So early as the time of Abraham, Egypt

²⁹ “ Whenever we seek a comparison for the situation which the pastoral patriarchs occupied in Palestine, we find nothing that seems to us so strictly analogous as the position of the Tartar tribes in Persia. Cultivation is never practised by the purely desert nomades ; but when pastoral tribes wander in the plains and free pastures of a settled country, there are many

was a great nation. Its Spurious Freemasonry was in full operation, and it possessed a settled government, with civil and religious institutions. Two generations lower, viz. in the time of Jacob, we find distant people flocking hither for initiation and instruction; conveniences for general intercourse having been established by this politic people in the form of caravans, regularly passing and repassing to and from Palestine and other countries, for the purchase of spices, and various articles of merchandise;³⁰ while the order, state, and ceremony observed in the court of Pharaoh when Joseph was a captive,³¹ indicate that considerable progress had been made in the refinements which accompany civilization. Indeed Macrobius says that no people in the world were

circumstances which may lead them, in a thinly-peopled district, to turn their attention to agriculture, with the view of raising such produce as they require for their own subsistence; and this is particularly the case when their range is limited to districts in which the winters are attended with any considerable degree of cold." (Kitto's Palestine, p. 89.)

³⁰ Gen. xxxvii. 25.

³¹ It may be here observed that Joseph was an eminent type of the Redeemer of mankind. Indeed, every stage of his history will concur to furnish such a conclusion. As a fruitful bough he typified the Branch of Isaiah. If Joseph suffered persecution with constancy—so did Christ. Was Joseph contemned of his brethren? So was Christ. Was he his father's beloved son? Christ was the well-beloved son of his Father. Joseph and Christ were equally the victims of false accusation; alike they triumphed, and alike they were advanced—Joseph to an earthly, and Christ to an heavenly throne. Many other particulars might be adduced to the same effect, but these will be sufficient to show that Joseph was a peculiar type of the Saviour of Mankind.

equal to the Egyptians in learning and politeness; and while he makes Egypt in one place "the mother of all the arts," he says in another, "the Egyptians *omnium philosophiæ disciplinarum parentes.*"³²

The book of Job is the oldest written document in the world, and was either the production of that patriarch, or compiled from materials left by him. Now, according to Hales, Job was cotemporary with Nahor, the grandfather of Abraham; while others place him much lower, and make him the same with Jobab king of Edom, and the son of Zera of Bozra, the grandson of Esau. In either case, he lived before the time of Moses. In this book we find the most indisputable evidences of the high degree of refinement which mankind had then attained. Philosophy was taught in their Lodges, and embodied in the theory and practice of the liberal sciences, grammar, rhetoric, logic, arithmetic, geometry, with architecture, civil, military, and naval, music, and astronomy.³³ The

³² Lane tells us that the Egyptians are famous for their benevolence and charity to the poor; to which they are incited by an expectation of enjoying corresponding rewards in heaven.

³³ The seven liberal sciences were distinguished by these symbols in the Christian paintings of the middle ages. GRAMMAR, holding a cane in one hand, and an orange in the other, and instructing two children. Below her, Priscian the grammarian, writing his treatise—the text-book of education during those times. RHETORIC, haranguing, her left hand resting on her side, her right holding a scroll, on which is written, *Eluceo dum loquor varios induta colores.* Below, Cicero, from whose mantle a third hand issues, which has never yet been satisfactorily accounted for. LOGIC, holding a branch in her right hand, and in her left a scorpion. Below her, Aristotle, with his essay.

people were busied in the arts of agriculture, mineralogy, and navigation; and Dr. Hyde asserts that the Chaldee Jews mention the loadstone in their private writings; and that the Arabians understood its uses. The vine and the olive were cultivated for the solace and gratification of the highest grades of society; music, in theory and practice, was taught; earrings and jewels of gold were manufactured,³⁴ and enriched with precious stones; the onyx, the chaste sapphire, the transparent crystal, the topaz, ruby, coral, and pearl, are all mentioned as being in requisition for female adornment; and even polished mirrors

ARITHMETIC, holding the abacus, and calculating. Below her, Pythagoras; placed here in consideration of his grand philosophy of numbers. GEOMETRY, a beautiful figure, the face lovely, holding the quadrant. Below her, Euclid, with his Elements. MUSIC, playing on the organ. Below her, Tubal Cain, a rough shaggy blacksmith, hammering on his anvil. ASTRONOMY, holding the celestial sphere, crowned, and pointing upwards, as if inspired. Below her, Zoroaster, crowned, gazing upwards, and writing his observations. (Lord Lindsay, *Christian Art*, vol. iii. p. 37.)

³⁴ We see this by the present which Eliezer made to Rebecca. It consisted of earrings and vessels of gold and silver. It even appears that these kind of jewels were then pretty common in some parts of Asia. Moses says that Jacob made the persons of his household give him up all their earrings. Judah gave his signet and his ring to Tamar in pledge. The use of such things was equally ancient in Egypt. Pharaoh, in raising Joseph to the dignity of his prime minister, gave him his ring, and put a gold chain about his neck. We know also that this patriarch commonly used a silver cup. We may join to these testimonies of sacred history that of profane authors. We see, from their writings, that the art of working gold and silver was practised in Asia and Egypt in the most remote ages. (Goguet, vol. i. p. 164.)

were constructed for the convenience of decorating their persons with the accessories of dress.³⁵ The art of glass-blowing was not unknown; and they were acquainted with the smelting and refining of metals. These public and domestic conveniences belong only to a state far advanced towards moral and intellectual enlightenment.

At the deliverance from Egypt, the Israelites, with Aaron at their head, exhibited a wonderful facility in the art of working metals; for during the short period that Moses was in the mount, they constructed a mould in which they cast a golden calf, and finished their work with the graver, by decorating it with a variety of ornaments both polished and annealed. There is no positive evidence to prove this assertion, except the expressive words of Moses, "he fashioned it with a graving-tool;"³⁶ but the presumption is strongly in favour of the fact, because the cherubim and other enrichments of the tabernacle were finished in both these styles; and it is further rendered probable by the very high degree of chemical knowledge which the legislator displayed in destroying the idol; for he reduced it to

³⁵ It is said in the book of Exodus that Moses made a laver of brass out of the looking-glasses of the women. Now as the laver was of brass, or perhaps copper, it is evident that these mirrors were of the same material, and not of glass; and it is quite clear that all the ancient mirrors were constructed of brass, or copper, or steel, highly polished.

³⁶ Ex. xxii. 4. Jerome translates the passage, *formavit opere fusorio, et fecit ex eis vitulum conflatilem*—he fashioned it by the art of the founder, and made of them a cast calf. Scapula says *γραφιδι*, and *γραφης*—is an engraver's tool.

powder by the agency of fire.³⁷ These arts were undoubtedly learned in Egypt.

In an enumeration of the ancient learning of the Egyptian hierophants—for it will be remembered that all knowledge was imbedded in the Spurious Freemasonry,³⁸ and the people were miserably ignorant and brutish—Philo names arithmetic, geometry, music, and hieroglyphical philosophy; but others more correctly divide it into four parts—mathematical, natural, divine, and moral. The great value which they placed on geography, appears from the description which Clemens Alexandrinus gives of the sacred scribe, who was required to be well skilled in hieroglyphics, cosmography, geography, the motions of the planets, the chorography of Egypt, and a description of the Nile. Whitehurst goes so far as to assert that the first race of men after the flood, much anterior to the Phœnician and Egyptian nations, were familiarly acquainted with the laws of gravitation, fluidity, and centrifugal force.

³⁷ It is now generally understood that the manner in which Moses reduced the golden calf to powder was by the use of natron, which is very common in the East, and particularly near the Nile. When he made the Israelites drink this powder, it is clear that he well knew what the consequence would be; for gold made potable by this process, is of a very nauseous and unpalatable flavour.

³⁸ The secret doctrines concerning divine mysteries, as we are told by several ancient writers, were called *Teletai*; because they ought to be the last things which the initiated were instructed in; for it is a great prerogative to be able to receive just and right notions concerning the gods, and to comprehend and retain them when received.

The science exhibited by the Sidonians is celebrated both in sacred and profane history. Homer terms them *πολυδαίδαλοι*, skilled in many arts.

Is it then asked, why we find the nations of the East, and Egypt in particular, at the present time, in such a degraded state of mental ignorance and imbecility? I answer,—the natural fertility of that country, by the periodical inundations of its sacred river, yielding abundance without labour, produced indolence; and the people being at length enervated by sloth and luxury, the taste for cultivating the arts gradually declined, till at length it ended in their total extinction: and we look in vain for a work of genius in times comparatively modern, which will display the science so abundantly lavished on the temples, statues, and catacombs of antiquity. And hence appears the necessity of constant labour and incessant industry in the perfection of human reason and science.³⁹

³⁹ From which we derive the benefits arising from Freemasonry. It is by care and industry that every earthly good is secured. The Freemason, therefore, who expects to reap any intellectual advantages from the Order, must study its principles with diligence and assiduity, else he will fail in the attempt. A true knowledge of the science will not be acquired by indolence and apathy, nor by a mere acquisition of its signs and tokens and technicalities. These are but the keys of our treasure. The cabinet must be opened, and its contents examined carefully, and with an ardent desire to profit by the materials which are deposited there. If a brother be desirous of understanding the Masonic science, he will not be contented with a superficial knowledge of the externals, but will examine its esoteric secrets with the feelings of an enthusiast, and by bring-

To these causes of a decay of refinement amongst a civilized people, may be added their easy conquest by barbarians, and the consequent destruction of works of art and valuable monuments containing the accumulated wisdom of ages. Such were the desolation of Egypt under Cambyzes; the destruction of the Alexandrian library by the Saracens; the conquest of Italy and the sack of Rome, first by the Goths, and afterwards by the Huns and Vandals; each tending to extinguish knowledge, and introduce a period of ignorance and mental imbecility. Even the native Americans, savage though they have been for a succession of ages, were, in times too remote for either record or tradition, a wise, civilized, and scientific people. An evidence of this exists in the fact, that more than half a century ago two ancient wells were discovered in North America, *walled round with brick*. It is clear, therefore, from this incident, that as bricks were unknown to the first inhabitants of that country of whom we possess any authentic knowledge, they must have been used by a people antecedent to them, amongst whom arts and civilization had been cultivated with considerable success. And this primitive people, whoever they might be, were acquainted with the principles of geometry; for the wells were walled in a perfect circle.

There would, however, be a wide difference

ing forth its latent virtues into view, will himself reap a full share of the blessings which it is so well calculated to confer on society at large.

amongst various nations in the grades of scientific improvement; and I agree with the author of the *Origines Biblicæ*, that in maritime countries, where the further progress and dispersion of mankind have been stopped by the ocean—in islands—in cities where men have been congregated together for the purposes of commerce—civilization has generally continued to advance with considerable rapidity; whilst in countries where nomadic habits have been induced, the people have descended in the scale of civilization in an equal ratio⁴⁰ to the quality of the country, and its means of affording subsistence, operating conjointly with its extent, and the consequent absence of the necessity for its inhabitants to adopt any means of support beyond those which have spontaneously presented themselves, and which have thence become congenial to them. Generally speaking, however, the barometer of civilization would fluctuate as it was operated

⁴⁰ So it is with Freemasonry. In all ages where written documents have been neglected, the art has uniformly declined; while at present, when a spirit of investigation prevails amongst the Craft, it prospers beyond all former precedent. Prejudice is now nearly subdued, objections have sunk beneath the force of sober inquiry, and the Order stands revealed as a benevolent institution, which opens a legitimate source of rational enjoyment and useful occupation of the time. The indigent are relieved, the widow and the orphan comforted, and general society benefited, by a pursuit which affords infinite gratification to those who are engaged in dispensing the essential benefits of an institution which thus realizes the blessings recommended by the Author of our religion: "Feed the hungry; clothe the naked: freely you have received, freely give."

upon by prosperity or adversity; for while exertion would be stimulated by necessity, plenty would lessen the motives for exertion; and science would accordingly be debased, and in many instances lost, as it is at present in most of the Eastern nations, on whose superiority I have in this Lecture had the pleasure to enlarge.

Thus it appears, that the world has had its bright as well as its dark ages; that the human intellect, in times of national peace and prosperity, has displayed its capability of improvement to an almost unlimited extent; and it is a matter of gratifying reflection, that our own times are marked by striking advances in the sciences and arts, although they are yet far from perfection. Novelties are announced almost daily. What the future may produce we are unable to conjecture; but while we have before our eyes the beneficial purposes to which gas and steam have been applied, we must learn to be cautious how we condemn any proposition—strange and startling though it may appear; for the ingenious efforts of scientific men may perfect designs which may exceed our most sanguine anticipations. This rapid diffusion of knowledge is morally as well as scientifically advantageous to society. He who is ardently attached to the stirring pursuits of science can never be an idle, and scarcely a vicious man. His mental energies are absorbed in the contemplation of a rich series of causes and effects, which cannot fail to produce a feeling of genuine and unremitted benevolence.

Carnal indulgences will find it difficult to counterbalance, in such a mind, the attractions of science, with its marvellous secrets, its host of new ideas, and the complication of vast designs which it is capable of bringing to perfection.



LECTURE IV.

HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE ORIGIN, PROGRESS,
AND DESIGN OF THE SPURIOUS FREEMASONRY.

Underneath the soil, a hundred sacred paths
 Scoop'd through the living rock in winding maze,
 Lead to as many caverns dark and deep,
 'Mid which the hoary sages act their rites
 Mysterious—rites of such strange potency,
 As done in open day would dim the sun,
 Though throned in noontide brightness.

MASON.

In every modification of true religion, mysterious doctrines have been proposed by the Divine Author for the exercise of faith, and as a condition of existence. At the Fall, it was propounded as a motive for consolation, under the pressure of that misery and humiliation with which disobedience to the Divine command had plunged the first created pair, that the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head.¹ This

¹ Some of the Arabs believe that the earth was inhabited before the time of Adam, by a race of beings differing from ourselves in form, and much more powerful; and that forty, or according to some, seventy-two pre-Adamite kings, each of whom bore the name of Solomon, successively governed this people. The last of these was named Gan Ibn Gan; and from him, it is said, the genii derive their name. Hence, some believe the genii to be the same with the pre-Adamite race here mentioned; but others assert that they were a distinct class of beings, and brought into subjection by the other race. (Modern Egyptians, vol. i. p. 307.)

covenant was included in the Freemasonry of Adam, and illustrated by its symbol, a serpent, and a series of expressive signs and tokens which are still preserved amongst us.² The type of this consoling promise, viz. animal sacrifices, was the primary mystery or sacrament which demanded implicit belief; and it was the moving principle which prompted the antediluvian patriarchs to worship God in purity, under the lively hope of profiting by the merits of the promised seed, who should thus atone for Adam's sin, and open to them the gates of heaven.

After the Flood, and the renewed apostasy of the idolatrous race of Ham, another mystery or sacrament was enjoined on the patriarchs, which was equally incomprehensible, and demanded the tacit acquiescence of the pious worshipper: this was circumcision. In the Mosaic dispensation, the mystery of atonement by blood was more fully developed; and the type was made perfect by the institution of daily and annual sacrifices—the sin and trespass offerings, and more particularly by the scape-goat; the offering of Abraham on Mount Moriah having intervened, that the promise and its type³ might be kept alive in the

² It was the opinion of Celsus that the history of Moses was, in some of its passages, taken from the heathen fables; and, amongst the rest, insists upon it that the story of Ophioneus forms the groundwork of that relation in Genesis concerning the Fall of Man. But this figment was answered and refuted by Origen.

³ What could be the meaning of that promise, Bishop Newton asks, that in the seed of Abraham all the nations of the earth should be blessed, if it did not refer to Christ? Exclude this

memory and comprehension of those who adhered to the true worship, and with it to the practice of pure Freemasonry.⁴

Now, it would be known to the Cuthite occupiers of the plain of Shinar, that the true religion was imperfect without the presence of symbol and mystery. In the formation of a new system, therefore, the idea was carried out to an extent never contemplated in the pure times of simple and natural devotion. Instead of adopting the mystery (*Μυστηριον*, *Sacramentum*, an inward grace illustrated by symbols) as a matter for the exercise of faith, which is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen, they embraced the more literal meaning of the word (*res abscondita*), and instituted secret rites and ceremonies (*απορρητα*) to conceal certain facts and doctrines from the people, and with a view of perpetuating, amidst darkness and seclusion, the knowledge of important circumstances, which they considered might be usefully transmitted to posterity. Still there was a remarkable rite in the orgies of Mithras, from which it would seem

interpretation, and I would inquire what is there in the whole remnant of his seed, the Jews, that can convey a blessing to all the nations of the earth? Besides, all that follows in the Old and New Testament, shows that this seed was intended to be understood in the singular number, and consequently of Christ, and no other.

⁴ One would think it impossible for the Christian Mason so far to forget the fundamental principles of his religion, as to renounce the legitimacy of the application of this type to Christ, the Redeemer of mankind, offering himself as an expiation for sin on the altar of the cross.

that they retained, amidst all their errors, some indistinct idea of the original purport of the mystery. And this was a kind of sacrament which the hierophant administered to the candidate at his initiation. We have the information from Tertullian,⁵ who was well versed in all the mysteries of Paganism; but he erroneously ascribes the origin of the ceremony to Christianity. "*A Diabolo scilicet, cujus sunt partes intervertendi veritatem. Qui ipsas quoque res sacramentorum divinorum idolorum mysteriis æmulatur. Tingit et ipse quosdam, utique credentes, et fideles suos: expositionem delictorum de lavacro promittit, et si adhuc memini, Mithra signat illic in frontibus milites suos, celebrat et panis oblationem, et imaginem resurrectionis inducit, et sub gladio redimit coronam.*"

The first retrograde step in the departure from truth was taken on the plain of Shinar, by the Cuthite descendants of Ham; although Epiphanius seems to think that the individual guilt of it lies with Serug, the son of Rue in the posterity of Shem, who possessed some authority amongst them.⁶ First, the Invisible Deity was worshipped; but soon a perverted ingenuity substituted an emblem, and it was not long before credulity and superstition esteemed the symbol to be divine, and had honours offered at its altar. The primitive object of adoration used to represent the Deity was a rough stone, whether a cube or a

⁵ De Præscript. c. 40.

⁶ Hæres. l. i. c. 6.

pyramid.⁷ Maximus Tyrius says, that the Arabians worshipped a square stone, and the Paphians a white pyramid.⁸ Herodian reports that the Phœnicians paid their devotions to a conical pillar. Sometimes these emblems were applied indiscriminately to the same deity. Thus Pausanias affirms, that Jupiter *Μελιχιος* at Argos and Sicyon was represented in one place by a pyramid, and in the other by a rough stone. And the upright stones consecrated by our Druidical forefathers are still extant in many parts of Britain; but their shapes are so various that they appear to have been determined by accident.

All the migratory tribes, however, who peopled distant countries, did not at once depart from the simplicity of the patriarchal worship. The Greeks were first led astray by the poets Orpheus, Homer, and Hesiod, who applied names and attributed actions to certain individuals whom they

⁷ "One of the idols in the pagoda of Jaggernaut is described by Captain Hæmilton as a *huge black stone of a pyramidal form*; and the *Sommonacodom*, being the representative of the Egyptian god and prophet Boodh among the Siamese, is of the same sable complexion. In the description from the Ayeen Akebery, of an immense temple erected to the Sun by an ancient rajah, in front of the gate there stood a pillar of black stone, fifty cubits high; and in the pagoda of Benares there was an idol of black stone. It is remarkable that one of the principal ceremonies of religion to these stone deities was to anoint them daily with oil; which brings to our remembrance the practice of Jacob, who, after his famous vision of the celestial ladder, took the stone which he had put for his pillow, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. ii. p. 355.)

⁸ Max. Tyr. Dissert. 38.

elevated to the rank of deities ; for before their time the mythological worship of this people was directed to an invisible God.⁹ The Noachidæ, by the influence of primitive Freemasonry, succeeded for a time in stemming the torrent of idolatrous innovation, and were hence subsequently distinguished by the name of sages, “ wise men, philosophers, masters in Israel, &c., and were ever venerated as sacred persons. They consisted of men of the brightest parts and genius, who exerted their utmost abilities in discovering and investigating the various mysteries of nature, from whence to draw improvements and inventions of the most useful consequences. Men whose talents were not only employed in speculation, or in private acts of beneficence, but who were also public blessings to the age and country in which they lived, possessed with moderate desires, who knew how to conquer their passions, practisers and teachers of the purest morality, and ever exerting themselves to promote the harmony and felicity of society. They were, therefore, consulted from all parts, and venerated with that sincere homage which is never paid but to real merit ; and the greatest and wisest potentates on earth esteemed it an addition to their imperial dignities to be

⁹ The Orphic writings, however, speak of ONE self-existent being, the Creator and Governor of all things, himself having the beginning, the middle, and the end ; and then add a testimony to the divine legation of Moses, that the man called at the bush did institute the doctrine of the Divine unity, having received it from the Deity himself, in a law upon two tables.

enrolled among such bright ornaments of human nature." ¹⁰

Hence the religion of Freemasonry had not wholly degenerated in the time of Abraham.—Melchizedek, king of Salem, is mentioned as a righteous man, as are also Abimelech the Philistine, and his people, Potipherah, the father-in-law of Joseph, ¹¹ Job, Balaam, and Jethro. Speaking of the latter, Calvin said that he was doubtless a worshipper of the true God; but adds, "*Mihi videtur vitiatum fuisse aliqua ex parte illius sacerdotium.*" All these men were hierophants of the mysteries, and therefore Procopius says, "*Nec tamen interim abstinebant ab idolatria.*" Bishop Horsley affirms, that, "in Egypt, idolatry was in its infancy, if it had at all gotten ground in the days of Joseph; for when he was brought to Pharaoh to interpret his dream, the holy Patriarch and the Egyptian king speak of God in much the same language, and with the same acknowledgement of his overruling providence." ¹² This assertion must be received with the above allowance. The base alloy was already visible in their

¹⁰ Calcott, p. 21.

¹¹ Pharaoh gave to Joseph the name of Zaphnath Paaneah, when he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Potipherah. In Pagninus he is called Saphnath Pahaneah; in the Septuagint, Psonthom Phaneesh; while in the Vulgate it is translated the Saviour of the World. This appellation is explained, a Revealer of secrets; and perhaps that might be the reason why it was translated the Saviour of the World; because Joseph was a type of Christ, who revealed to us many things respecting the nature of God unknown to us before.

¹² Horsley, vol. iv. p. 46.

superstitious rites and ceremonies ; for the mysteries were certainly practised in Egypt long before this period. Indeed, idolatry must have made considerable progress in all the nations of the East before the Exodus, or the directions to avoid it in the Mosaic law would not have been so abundant, nor the denunciations against it so appalling.¹³ And Job alludes to the superstitions of Egypt when he declares, " If I beheld the Sun when it shined, or the Moon walking in brightness, and my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand [to an idol], I should have denied the God that is above."¹⁴

The Sun, by its name of *Luc* or *Lux*,¹⁵ appears to have been the first object of idolatrous worship ; but *fire* was its acknowledged emblem ;¹⁶

¹³ Huetius thought that Mercury was Moses, the mysteries of Samothrace were a corrupted transcript of the Levitical law, and that the Cabiric island Imbrus derived its name from Amram. He further thought, very erroneously, that Hercules was Joshua.

¹⁴ Job xxxi. 26.

¹⁵ Hence, Gr. *λυκαβας*, a year, or a revolution of *Luc* ; *λυκειος*, an epithet of *Apollo* ; *λυκαβητος*, a name of *Mount Parnassus*, equivalent to *Luca-Bet*, the Temple of the Sun ; *λυκοφως*, the morning light ; *λυκνος*, a lantern ; *λευκος* white or shining. *λυκος* a wolf, from its being sacred to *Luc* or *Apollo*.—Lat. *Lux*, light ; *lucus*, a grove, from its being usually planted round the high places of *Luc* ; *lucerna*, a lantern ; *luceo*, to shine.—Eng. *Luck*, from the usual metaphor of prosperity being represented by light, and adversity by darkness. (Fab. Mys. Cab. vol. i. p. 29.)

¹⁶ "The two principal deities, anciently worshipped in Tyre, were the Sun and the Moon, the one under the name of *Baal* or *Belus*, whose symbol was fire ; and *Astarte*, who was represented in the temple of *Hercules* in that city, under the form of

and hence that element soon came in for its share of devotion in Persia and Peru; while, in the Delta, the symbol was a scarabæus or beetle, which hence was ranked amongst the Egyptian deities.¹⁷ In Gaul and Britain, it was an unhewn stone placed erect. The person represented was soon obliged in all these cases to succumb to the substitute; and thus objects of worship were multiplied, till a present deity was seen in every work of nature.

In like manner the worship of dead men degenerated into the adoration of their representatives. Every apotheosis was the consequence of some real or imaginary benefit rendered to mankind; and that animal which possessed, or was emblematical of, similar qualities, was considered sacred to the deified person.¹⁸ Sometimes the significant allusion of their names to those of certain animals, gave the impulse to the same

a female, with the horns of a bull placed upon her head, and between them a precious gem, of great magnitude and splendour, which by night illuminated the whole temple; and this gem was called *λυχνις*." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. vi. p. 252.)

¹⁷ The Kaffres used to pay a religious adoration to a kind of May-bug. At sight of this insect, they sing to its honour, and strew all over the house the powder of a certain plant, which they call Buchu, and sacrifice two sheep, with many ceremonies, to this diminutive deity, which signifies regeneration; for they think it obliterates the sins of all who dwell in the house.

¹⁸ "In the early history of nations, they tell us that their first king was the Sun; by which they mean that their first king was deified, and became the animating intelligence of that great luminary. The fact of such a process of deification is well known, and has existed in almost all nations; and heaven might thus, in a twofold sense, be said to have been peopled with deified mortals." (Pict. Bibl. vol. i. p. 377.)

adoption. Thus Isis was worshipped under the figure of a Swallow, because Sis was the name of that bird; and each deity was hieroglyphically designated by the Picture of his peculiar symbol.

The doctrine of transmigration, or the introduction of the souls of dead men into the bodies of animals, was a fruitful, though more subsequent, cause of the superstitious and even devotional attachment of many nations to the most loathsome animals. If men could be persuaded that the soul of a dead hero had passed into the body of a brute, it would be an easy task to transfer the worship from an invisible god to his visible representative. Thus it was inculcated that the soul of Osiris had passed into a Bull, and that of Diana into a Cat; these animals were therefore esteemed sacred, and divine honours paid to them as the visible essence of the deity they represented.

Hieroglyphical writing lent a high sanction to this species of idolatry, and ultimately transferred the rites of divine worship to the father of evil. The hieroglyphic for God was a star, and the symbol to represent a star was a serpent. Hence from the worship of God under that peculiar symbol, proceeded the worship of this reptile; and hence Satan had temples erected to his honour, and was adored under his own immediate and familiar emblems; being also, like the celestial gods of the heathen world, honoured with divers significant appellations.¹⁹

¹⁹ Fosbroke, in his *Encyclopædia of Antiquities*, cites a

Thus by the influence of Spurious Freemasonry, the human race, in successive ages,²⁰ sank from one extravagance to another, till they worshipped as mediators not only the stars and planets, but also their various symbols and representatives, animals and reptiles, trees and vegetables, stocks and stones; and even the most loathsome insect was not without its devotees. The serpent became one of the greatest and perhaps the most ancient deities; and the besotted people fell down by thousands in devout adoration of a filthy beetle or an insignificant fly. To such an extent of degra-

passage from a sermon preached in the year 1633, to this effect—"Some do rightly style him *Poluonomus*, one full of names, as Argus was of eyes. *Persequitur me hostis, cui nomina mille, mille nocendi artes*, as Hierome saith, an enemy pursueth me, which hath a thousand names, a thousand subtil devices to annoy or hurt us. And indeed in the Scriptures, both of the Old and New Testaments, we finde a great varietie of names ascribed unto him; as when he is called a serpent, a lion, a dragon, a fox, a cockatrice, the leviathan, the evil one, the tempter, the envious man, the accuser of the brethren, satan, the devil, &c."

²⁰ The reviewer already mentioned thus notices the above subject—"One of the first of the subjects that attract our attention is the degeneration of mankind from the principles of pure religion. The period of the first retrograde movement is fixed anterior to the time of Pharaoh, upon the authority of Calvin and Procopius, although in opposition to Bishop Horsley, who, by the way, gives a reason for his opinion, which the other Fathers do not. The successive steps by which mankind sank from one extravagance to another are very minutely traced. First, the Invisible Deity was worshipped; then, to represent that deity, a stone, differently shaped, according to the fancies of different nations. Then emblems came to be considered divine, the first and greatest being the Sun. But as the sun did not always shine, an emblem soon became necessary to represent it. Thus Fire came in for its share of devotion."

dation had even the wise and learned Greeks degenerated, that it is said they worshipped one statue of Jupiter covered with horse-dung, and another called Jupiter Apomyos, in the shape of a fly! ²¹

And yet, amidst all this abomination, it is remarkable how truly they propagated the externals of the Order, and with what fidelity they adhered to the ceremonies and symbolical machinery of the system which inculcated virtue by precept, but failed to enforce it by example. Thus, I quote from Brother Laurie's History of Freemasonry in Scotland :—"Those who were initiated into the Mysteries, were bound by the most awful engagements to conceal the instructions they received, and the ceremonies that were performed. None were admitted as candidates till they arrived at a certain age; and particular persons were appointed to examine and prepare them for the rites of initiation. Those whose conduct was found irregular, or who had been guilty of atrocious crimes, were rejected as unworthy; while the successful candidates were instructed, by significant symbols, in the principles of religion; were exhorted to quell every turbulent appetite

²¹ In a word, as Tertullian expresses it, they had "new gods, old gods, barbarous gods, and Greek gods; Roman gods and strange gods; gods whom you have taken captive, and gods whom you have adopted; your own country gods and common gods; he-gods and she-gods; married gods and unmarried gods; gods artificers or lazy gods; city gods or peregrine gods; rustic gods or urbane gods; clownish gods and civil gods; sailing gods and fighting gods."

and passion, and to merit, by the improvement of their minds and the purity of their hearts, those ineffable benefits which they were still to receive. Significant words were communicated to the members; grand officers presided over their assemblies; their emblems were exactly similar to those of Freemasonry, and the candidate advanced from one degree to another, till he received all the lessons of wisdom and virtue which the priests could impart. But besides these circumstances of resemblance, there are two facts transmitted to us by ancient authors, which have an astonishing similarity to the ceremonies of the third degree of Freemasonry."²²

In the succession of schools instituted by the philosophers of Greece, every new system laboured to defeat its predecessor; and the great variety of speculations which have reached our times only tend to show the vast superiority of revelation over the vague conclusions of unassisted reason; and all unite to fix the conviction more firmly on our minds, that there exists in the world one only source of truth, whose credibility no argument has been able to shake; and that the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament, like their Divine Author, are the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever.

The distortion by which these great truths were mutilated and disguised, arose out of the fancy which the heathen possessed for allegory and mystification; and in many instances, separate

²² Laurie, p. 17, with authorities.

traditions were blended, which renders the search after truth still more confused and uncertain. Indeed the primitive traditions "would have been abundantly more clear," says Bryant, "if the Greeks had not abused the terms traditionally delivered, and transposed them to words in their own language. Nothing has produced greater confusion in ancient history, than the propensity which the Greeks had of reducing every unknown term to some word with which they were better acquainted. They could not rest till they had formed everything by their own idiom, and made every nation speak the language of Greece." After all, there might have been some design in this, for Strabo confesses that "it is impossible to persuade females and the uneducated multitude to embrace religion by reason and philosophy; and therefore *we are obliged to resort to superstition*, which cannot be accomplished without the intermixture of fable. The thunderbolt, shields, tridents, serpents, spears, attributed to the gods, like all the system of polytheism, *are but fictions*; but the legislature made use of these things, to keep the silly multitude in awe through the influence of superstition."²³

The true explication of the complicated system of hieroglyphics which had been imbedded in the Mysteries was believed to be attainable by initiation only. The acquisition of this knowledge was reputed to convey a high degree of satisfaction and delight; and the initiated were accus-

²³ Strabo, Geogr. l. i. p. 13.

tomed to boast that on them the LIGHT shone abundantly and exclusively;²⁴ that they only were entitled to exclaim, "I have escaped an evil—I have acquired a benefit;"²⁵ that all learning and knowledge, and every other acquirement were theirs alone; that the Mysteries were the only things of any value in this life; and that in the next the initiated were certain of admission into the happy gardens of Elysium. In a word, to say nothing of the fact that no person was capable of holding any office of trust without a previous knowledge of these orgies, initiation was reputed to convey absolute perfection; and it was implicitly believed that the poor forlorn wretches who were not entitled to a participation of its privileges, were sure to lead a life of extreme misery and privation, and at last be condemned to eternal torment in the dark shades of Tartarus.²⁶ Servius on Georg. I., speaking of the mystical van of Bacchus, says, *Et sic homines ejus mysteriis purgabantur, sicut vannis frumenta purgantur.*

²⁴ Aristoph. Ran. Act 1.

²⁵ This is illustrated by a passage in the Orphic Argonautics, as follows:—"In these mysteries, after the people had for a long time bewailed the loss of a particular person, he was at length supposed to be restored to life. Upon this the priest used to address the people in these memorable words. *Comfort yourselves, all ye who have been partakers of the mysteries of the deity thus preserved; for we shall now enjoy some respite from our labours.* To these were added the following remarkable words—*I have escaped a great calamity, and my lot is greatly mended.*"

²⁶ The betrayers of the mysteries were punished capitally, and with merciless severity. In fact, they were always in danger of their lives.

Warburton gathers, from a remark of Origen against Celsus, that nothing absurd was *taught* in the Mysteries; thus drawing a clear line of distinction between doctrine and practice. It is quite certain that the latter was extremely defective; for these institutions contained much vice and abomination. Like the true Freemasonry, indeed, they encouraged the cultivation of science, which was hence practised with great success in those countries where initiation was most in request: and the high degree of perfection which the fine arts attained in the heathen world was owing, in a great measure, to the patronage and example of the chief officers of the mysteries. And such a principle of fraternal union appears to have subsisted amongst the initiated of every clime, that the Mysteries of vanquished nations were ever respected, and in all public treaties were specially exempted from desecration.²⁷

It was the unanimous opinion of antiquity that the Mysteries were pure at their original institution; and that it was owing to a series of imperceptible causes that they were subsequently deteriorated. Thus Livy says, "Many institutions, contributing to the improvement of both the body and mind, were imported from Greece." And Cicero testifies the same thing,—“Though Athens produced many excellent expedients to improve

²⁷ Thus when the Eleusinians submitted to Athens, it was agreed that, on the surrender of their property, they should be still protected in the celebration of their mysteries. (Paus. Attic. 38.)

the human mind, nothing was better than the Mysteries, which are truly called *initia*, or rudiments of life;²⁸ for they not only teach mankind to live happily in this world, but to hope for more supreme happiness hereafter." Plato had before expressed a similar opinion; and to add greater weight to the testimony, he put it into the mouth of Socrates, who had been accused of despising these institutions. "Initiation," says he, "symbolically signified, that whoever was not admitted into the lesser, and made perfect by the greater mysteries, should be punished by wallowing in the mire and dirt of Hades; but he that had been purified and perfected, should, on the contrary, dwell with the gods." And Isocrates commends them as fortifying the mind against the fear of death, and inspiring hopes of a happy immortality.

When such was the veneration for these Rites, it may be easily conceived that initiation would be in great request. And accordingly we find that all who had any regard for their personal reputation or future happiness were anxious to

²⁸ It is singular that the same ideas should have existed in the interior of Africa. It was believed amongst the savages there, that in order to have a familiar intercourse with spirits, and be admitted into their refined society, *the candidate must die and be born again*. The mysteries of such regenerated assemblies are concealed from the eyes of women and strangers. If any person should reveal these divine arcana, the spirits would inevitably destroy him. The ceremony of initiation is performed but once in twenty years; and the negroes expect it with the greatest enthusiasm. During the ceremony they die, are purified by fire, and perfectly change their nature; their corruption is put away; and in a word, they are perfectly enlightened and regenerated. (Rel. Cer. p. 446.)

acquire a competent knowledge of the Mysteries through that legitimate medium.²⁹ This was a Freemasonry which penetrated through all ranks of mankind, except the very lowest; because the requisites for initiation were, that a man should be a *free-born* denizen of the country, of mature age, sound judgment, and strict morality.³⁰ Hence, neither slaves nor foreigners could be admitted;³¹ because the doctrines therein revealed were considered of too much value to be intrusted to the keeping of those who had no interest in the general welfare of the community. St. Austin, quoting Varro, says that such a communication might

²⁹ "The knowledge of the Egyptians was carefully concealed from the vulgar; and when the priest did condescend to communicate it to the learned men of other nations, it was conferred in symbols and hieroglyphics, accompanied with particular rites and ceremonies, marking the value of the gift they bestowed. What those ceremonies were, which were performed at initiation into the Egyptian mysteries, we are unable, at this distance of time, exactly to determine. But as the Eleusinian and other mysteries had their origin in Egypt, we may be able to discover the qualities of the fountain, by examining the nature of the stream." (Laurie, p. 13; and see the Hist. Init. *passim*.)

³⁰ Since the benefits of initiation were so vastly great, no wonder if the hierophants were very cautious what persons they admitted to it; therefore such as were convicted of witchcraft, or any other heinous crime, or had committed murder, though against their wills, were debarred from these mysteries; and though, in later ages, all persons, barbarians excepted, were admitted to them, yet, in the primitive times, the Athenians excluded all strangers, that is, all that were not members of their own commonwealth. (Potter. Arch. vol. i. p. 419.)

³¹ According to their original institution, neither slaves nor foreigners could be admitted into them, because such persons have neither concern, nor property, nor influence in the commonwealth. (Diod. Sic. 5.)

have been prejudicial to the state; for slaves were not unfrequently plotters of mischief and fomenters of sedition; and a suspicion whispered against the truth of the popular religion would have constituted a fearful engine in the hands of an artful and enterprising conspirator, by which the people might have been moved at pleasure. The vulgar were therefore kept in awe by the supposition of some hidden mystery, which it would be fatal to penetrate.³²

The effects which were thus produced, even in the most refined states and periods, have excited the indignation of all posterity. The uninitiated and slaves were considered no better than outcasts; and the laws, even of Lycurgus, maintained the policy of brutifying their minds to the lowest point.³³

By requiring virtue in every candidate, it was intended to prevent the commission of *public* crime; for it is well known that, unlike the Freemasonry of which they vainly imagined themselves to be possessed, the indulgence of private

³² Liban. Decl. 19.

³³ "Never was human nature degraded," says Mitford, "by system, to such a degree as in the miserable Helots. Every imaginable method was taken to set them at the widest distance from their haughty masters. Even vice was commanded to them. They were compelled to drunkenness, for the purpose of exhibiting to the young Lacedemonians the ridiculous and contemptible condition to which men are reduced by it. They were forbidden everything manly; and they were commanded everything humiliating, of which man is capable while beasts are not." (Mitford. Greece i. 317.)

vices was at least connived at in these institutions, if not openly encouraged.³⁴

The Lesser Mysteries were accessible to all ranks and descriptions of people—even women and children were not rejected. “*Influunt turbæ,*” says Apuleius, “*sacris divinis initiatæ, viri fæminæque, omnis ætatis, et omnis dignitatis.*” But these inferior celebrations consisted merely of a few simple rites, which constituted the ceremony of admission to the practice of their religious duties, like Jewish circumcision, or Christian baptism; and all the information communicated at that solemnity was limited to a few mythological facts respecting the principal deities, which might tend to confirm the aspirant in his belief of the virtues which would arise from a steady conformity to the current system of polytheism.

Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos.

ÆN. vi. 620.

The lesser festival, says Archbishop Potter, was used as a preparation to the greater; for no persons were initiated in the greater, unless they had been purified by the lesser; the manner of which purification was this:—Having kept themselves chaste and unpolluted nine days, they came and offered sacrifices and prayers, wearing crowns and garlands of flowers, which were called

³⁴ Many customs in some of these mysteries were too abominable to be recorded here; and if the reader wishes to know what they are, he must consult Herodotus.

Ismera or *Imera*; they had also under their feet Jupiter's skin, which was the skin of a victim offered to that god. The person that assisted them herein was called *Udranus*, from *udor*, i. e., water; which was used at most purifications; themselves were named *Mystæ*, i. e., persons initiated.³⁵ About a year after, having sacrificed a sow to Ceres, they were admitted to the superior Degrees.³⁶

But the Greater Mysteries, which contained the doctrines so clearly revealed in the Mosaic history, and which appertain to the designs of Providence in the salvation of man³⁷—veiled indeed, and often misunderstood—were of too serious a nature to be thus freely exposed. They were communicated only to a select few, and even to them under the most awful sanctions. This will account for the silence of the early historians on most of these subjects. Cuvier concludes, most unphilosophically, that all remembrance of

³⁵ Water was one of the chief principles of the ancient philosophers. "The doctrine of the Ionian school, *aquam esse initium rerum*, may be fairly said to have flourished in its vigour during the earliest postdiluvian ages. From the same traditional fountains whence they obtained their information Moses also acquired his knowledge in regard to this wonderful element; and from the Mosaic and Egyptian school it was diffused among the philosophers of Greece. From the extravagant honours which they paid to it, the first race of Indians seem to have considered water as the universal stamen, or grand elementary matter, out of which, by the aid of the igneous principle, all things proceeded, and into which their physical researches showed them they would all by putrefaction be again resolved." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. vii. p. 694.)

³⁶ Potter, Arch. i. 420.

³⁷ Clem. Alex. Strom. 5.

the Deluge was lost because it is not mentioned by Sanchoniatho, neither "are any traces of it to be found in Egypt in ancient records." The fact is, that this knowledge was preserved in the Mysteries by the Anaglyph, or sacred character of the priests; and to whomsoever it might be revealed, its publication was prohibited under heavy penalties. As in the genuine Freemasonry, secrecy was recommended and enforced by every possible expedient. The Egyptians set up a statue of Harpocrates, with his right hand on his heart, and his left pendant by his side, and full of eyes and ears, but without a tongue—to intimate that whatever may be seen and heard in the mysterious celebrations ought never to be spoken. The Greeks, in like manner, erected a statue of brass at Athens without a tongue, to enjoin secrecy; and the Romans had a goddess of Silence, who was represented with her forefinger on her lips.

These practical lessons made such an impression on the people, that from a simple suspicion that Æschylus had introduced into one of his plays some reference to the mysterious doctrines, the poet preserved his life only by taking sanctuary at the altar of Bacchus, until he had an opportunity of appealing to the Areopagus.³⁸ Pausanias, in his History of Greece, assigns to the Mysteries such a venerable sanctity that he is obliged to pass them over in silence.³⁹ And, in

³⁸ Clem. Alex. Strom. 2. Aristot. l. 3, c. 1.

³⁹ Messen. iv. 33.

another place, he excuses himself from making a revelation of their secrets by a very ingenious device. "I intended," he says, "to have entered on a particular description of the Eleusinian temple at Athens, and all its services; but my design was prevented by a prohibition *communicated to me in a dream*.⁴⁰ And he accuses Homer⁴¹ of boldness for the insertion of certain particulars in his poem *respecting the souls in Hades*, or, in other words, respecting the initiations. Horace was thus pointed in his opinion respecting those who betrayed the secrets of the Spurious Freemasonry:—

Est et fideli tuta silentio
Merces : vetabo qui Cereris sacrum
Vulgarit arcanae, sub iisdem
Sit trabibus, fragilemve mecum
Solvat phasellum.

Lib. iii. 2, 25.

Indeed, the priests of all nations were so chary in the revelation of their sacred Mysteries, that it constituted their chief boast that no one was able "to lift up their veil."

To make the impression still more affecting, the Greater Mysteries were celebrated at dead of night, in the deep recesses of caverns,⁴² amidst

⁴⁰ Paus. l. i. 14.

⁴¹ Messen. p. 17.

⁴² "The country of Judea, being mountainous and rocky, is full of caverns. At Engedi in particular there was a cave so large, that David with 600 men hid themselves in the sides of it, and Saul entered the mouth of the cave without perceiving that any one was there." (Burd. Orient. Cust. vol. i. p. 152.) An interesting account of this cave will be found in Sir Walter Scott's "Talisman." Josephus tells us of a numerous gang of

darkness and seclusion, attended with horrible representations of the sufferings which departed souls endured, who had died without regeneration,⁴³ or, which is the same thing, who had incurred the displeasure of those in whose custody these institutions were placed.

And many a godlike form there met his eye,
And many an emblem dark of mystery.

SOUTHEY. *Kehama*. xvi. 2.

And the open sanction of the civil magistrate ⁴⁴ was added, if it be true that the senate assembled after each celebration, to inquire whether it had been conducted according to the prescribed formula, without irregularity or profanation.

When the mind had been subdued by these scenes to the requisite point of implicit submission and unreserved faith and obedience, the ineffable doctrines on which the whole fabric of true religion rests were gradually unfolded, as profound secrets, the very whisper of any one of

banditti, who, having infested the country, and being pursued by Herod with his army, retired into certain caverns, almost inaccessible, near Arbels in Galilee, where they were with great difficulty subdued. (*Ant.* l. 14, c. 15.)

⁴³ "The Cananites at Biblus and other places used particularly mournful dirges for the loss of Adonis or Thammuz. The Cretans had the like mournful hymns, in which they commemorated the grief of Apollo for the loss of Atymnius. The measures and harmony of the Tyrian hymns seem to have been very affecting, and to have made a wonderful impression on the minds of their audience. The infectious mode of worship prevailed so far, that the children of Israel were forbidden to weep and make lamentation upon a festival." (*Bryant. Anal.* vol. ii. p. 69.)

⁴⁴ *Andoc. de Myst.* vol. i. p. 159.

which could only be atoned for with life. "*Si quis arcanæ mysteria Cereris sacra vulgasset, lege morti addicebatur.*" These were the Unity and Trinity of the Godhead, including the startling fact that the popular deities of their mythology were only dead men, who had been canonized by their ancestors for benefits rendered to mankind; the creation and institution of a Sabbath; the fall of man by means of a serpent tempter, and his restoration through the voluntary obedience of a Mediator, who should bruise the serpent's head; the universal Deluge; and a future state, with its necessary concomitant, the immortality of the soul.

These are doctrines which were essential to the true Freemasonry in all ages of the world; and still remain to invigorate our Order with the vivifying principle of religion, without which Freemasonry would be a skeleton of dry bones, and unworthy the attention of a rational being. That they formed part of the imitative systems of antiquity there is no lack of proof. On all the above points the evidence is full and clear; not consisting in detached and solitary allusions, and dark hints thinly dispersed throughout the writings of antiquity, but broadly declared in language which cannot admit of cavil or doubt.

And there is nothing in the admission of this fact which is inconsistent with the attributes of the Deity. If the Governor of the Universe thought proper to permit such a universal defection from truth it was intended not only to

conduce to some further schemes of his providence, but as a means of contributing to the perfection of those secret purposes which were designed for the ultimate benefit of all his creatures. King, in the "Origin of Evil," maintains the principle, that if God had been inclined to have removed this evil, it would have been at the sacrifice of a certain portion of good. On a full inquiry into this intricate subject we shall find that, as St. Paul assures us,⁴⁵ he did permit idolatry and its attendant mysteries to exist amongst mankind, for the purpose of conveying throughout the whole world the sublime truths connected with his gracious designs respecting our salvation, although human perversity studiously endeavoured to throw them into shade.

⁴⁵ Acts xiv. 16.



LECTURE V.

ON THE ORIGIN OF HIEROGLYPHICS.

But on the south, a long majestic race
Of Egypt's priests the gilded niches grace,
Who measured earth, described the starry spheres,
And traced the long records of lunar years.
Between the statues obelisks were placed
And the learn'd walls with hieroglyphics graced.

POPE.

I HAVE asserted, and in a future Lecture shall endeavour to prove, that a system of symbolical instruction was profusely used in the Spurious Freemasonry of ancient times.¹ But this is not enough for my purpose. I must first make it appear that the elementary principles of the system originated amongst the sons of Light;—trace its existence in the infancy of time; and show that it pervaded the more ancient institutions of truth, and was sanctioned by the approbation of the Deity.

¹ Stephens (Centr. America, vol. i. p. 140), speaking of an altar which he discovered in Copan, of an unknown antiquity, which was covered with figures and hieroglyphics, says—"Each of the two principal figures is seated cross-legged in the oriental fashion, on a hieroglyphic which probably designates his name and office or character, and on three of which the serpent forms a part. Between the two principal personages is a remarkable cartouche, containing two hieroglyphics well preserved, which reminded us strongly of the Egyptian method of giving the names of the kings or heroes in whose honour the monuments were erected."

The knowledge of symbols is of great importance in the illustration of Freemasonry ; because they were used in all its branches, whether Speculative, Operative, or Spurious. A dissertation, therefore, on their nature and properties will be of peculiar utility ; because the chief excellence of our sublime science consists in its emblems, which embody everything that is commendable and praiseworthy in the system.—I assume that alphabetical characters, in their primitive state, were but a series of substantive emblems, or simple representations of language, which itself, in the first ages of the world, was so figurative, as to constitute a speaking picture.

Shuckford, in his Connection of Sacred and Profane History, has expressed an opinion that “the first language had but one part of speech, and consisted chiefly of a few names for the creatures and things mankind had to do with.” The arguments used in support of this proposition do not appear conclusive. The art of thinking, which is the arrangement of our ideas from the perceptions of natural objects, cannot exist without some degree of reason ; and the various and abstruse combinations of reason will scarcely be produced without the use of words expressing *qualities*, action, or passion ; as well as connectives to draw consequences, or blend ideas, which are relative, uniform, and rational. Adam was possessed of this faculty, for he named the animals from the observation of individual properties possessed by each. Thus his perception

furnished him with ideas; his ideas produced reasoning, and reasoning was completed by the use of language. He observed that each beast had some symbolical property; and the word which expressed it was adopted as the name of the animal. If it be objected that before the Fall, animals were equally peaceable, and that it was during this season of quiet and tractability that Adam gave them names, the conclusion will be the same, so far as respects the argument in question; for it is sufficient to know that the names he gave them were expressive of those actual qualities by which they were afterwards distinguished, for the knowledge of their future characteristic properties might have been dictated by inspiration.

And this is confirmed by the method which Eve afterwards observed in giving names to her children. When Cain was born, she said, "I have acquired *possession* of a man of my own species, I will therefore call him Cain;" which word signifies acquisition or possession. Her children she bore in *sorrow and pain* in consequence of the curse, and therefore she named her second son Abel, which signifies affliction.² After the murder of Abel and the migration of Cain, God *appointed* her another son, whom she named Seth, because that word signifies to appoint. These are evidently deductions drawn from pre-

² Dr. Lamb (Hierogl. p. 57), interprets these names differently. Cain, he says, means *man of my womb*; Abel, *son of a living creature*; Seth, *of fair complexion*.

mises, which is reasoning in its simplest or most elementary state; and constituted the germ of picture-writing, which was the earliest form that written characters assumed. But this reasoning could scarcely have been used without words expressing something more than the abstract names of animals.

But God conversed with Adam in the garden of Eden, and communicated to him his relative situation, both with regard to himself as his superior, and to the animals which he had placed in subjection under him. He gave him rules and directions for the government of his conduct, and threatened the infliction of a terrible penalty in case of disobedience. But could all this have been effected with the assistance of that limited degree of knowledge which Adam is here said to have enjoyed in Paradise, aided by the confined faculty of speech which the use of only *one sort of words* could afford? Could the denunciation of the penalty which produced such dreadful effects as to need the revelation of a Saviour to soothe the troubled minds of our first parents;—could the sentence of banishment and the curse of thorns and thistles have been pronounced without some other aid? Surely not. And the Divine beneficence would not have left his favoured creature darkened by ignorance, without the power of self-improvement, except by the slow and gradual progress of human sagacity and invention. We know that man was endowed with reason and speech; we conclude that he was also endowed

with words sufficient to use those faculties for his own immediate gratification and benefit; and these words being figures of the things represented, constituted the first approach to hieroglyphics or alphabetical characters.

Expressive symbols, however, were coeval with the creation of the first man; of which the divine covenant itself is an example; for the trees of life and knowledge were emblematical of life and happiness, or death and misery. The latter symbol was realized by the transgression of Adam, when the Shekinah was introduced to figure the divine displeasure. At the Deluge the olive-leaf was a symbol of peace, and the rainbow of reconciliation.³ Thus early had the system an existence.

It is true, grammar was not reduced into the form of a distinct science until the experience of many ages and the invention of many arts and sciences⁴ had taught mankind the necessity of

³ "Symbolical imagery was very much in use among the ancients, and will be found to pervade the whole of their heterogeneous mythology. A heifer seems to have been adopted as perhaps the most usual emblem of the ark, and a serpent as that of the Sun; while the great patriarch himself was sometimes worshipped under the form of a bull, and sometimes, in consequence of his union with the Sun, hieroglyphically described as a serpent having the head of a bull." (Fab. Cab. vol. i. p. 177.)

⁴ "Zosimus, who was a native of Panopolis, and who flourished about the beginning of the fifth century, affirms that it was reported in the Hermaic books that several sciences existed before the Flood. And the expositors of the oral law either believed, or professed to believe, that the persons called in Scripture the sons of God, were angels, and descended from heaven to impart that knowledge in the sciences which mankind

placing language under certain laws, in order to render it fixed and permanent; for so long as it continued arbitrary and changeable, there existed no certain method of distinguishing the thing meant by the thing expressed. The common intercourse of mankind would indeed, during the first ages, tend to prevent this effect; but when mankind were dispersed over the whole face of the earth, and the intercourse of different nations was only accidental and casual, many essential alterations would ensue to change the nature and idiom of the original language without the protection of grammar. But when language became restricted within certain prescribed limits, numerous and rapid improvements would take place. Expressions and phrases would become more precise and correct; less circumlocution would be necessary; and the introduction of new words, as occasion might require, would obviate the harshness necessarily attending that recurrence of the same expression which is now called *tautology*. The first languages were less comprehensive and more simple than those of later date, but they do not yield to any in sublimity and force.

It was in this state of language that alphabetical characters were probably first used.⁵ They

were supposed to have attained before the Flood." (Drummond. Orig. vol. ii. p. 264.)

⁵ "It would be difficult," says Layard, "in the present state of our knowledge, to determine the period of the invention and first use of written characters in Assyria; nor is there any evidence to prove which of the two forms, the arrow-head or the cursive, is the more ancient, or whether they were intro-

were purely hieroglyphical; and there is great probability that the progress of refinement would improve and simplify these primitive characters, which, as in the known case of China, would be infinite in number and diversity, by the substitution of signs that would be more easy of adaptation to general use. Accordingly, in the alphabets of Abubkr, preserved by Ben Washih,⁶ we may trace, without any difficulty, the connection between concurrent alphabets, and the transitions from one to another, as the ideas of men developed themselves, and suggested the utility of a comprehensive system of notation which might blend simplicity and usefulness. "The original

duced at the same time. Pliny declares that it is to the Assyrians we owe the invention of letters, although some have attributed it to the Egyptians, who were said to have been instructed in the art of writing by Mercury; or to the Syrians, who, in the passage in Pliny, are evidently distinguished from the Assyrians, with whom they are by ancient authors very frequently confounded. Lucan ascribes their introduction to the Phœnicians." (*Nineveh*, vol. ii. p. 165, with authorities.)

⁶ The account which he gives of the contents of the book and its author is as follows:—"The author lived more than a thousand years ago, in the time of the Caliph Abdul Malik Bin Marwin. His surnames would be sufficient to prove that he was a Chaldean, Nabathean, or perhaps a Syrian by birth, if he did not tell us himself that he translated a work treating on the hieroglyphics and secrets of Hermes, from his mother tongue, the Nabathean, into Arabic; and deposited the original of the book in the library of the Caliph. He is mentioned as one of the most celebrated translators that ever enlarged the empire of Arabic literature, by precious translations from foreign languages. The book contains a great variety of ancient alphabets written in hieroglyphical characters, with a notice of the construction of the pyramids and other Egyptian antiquities."

mode of writing," says Spineto,⁷ "was the exact figure of the object; which, for the sake of diminishing labour, became first a simple drawing of the outline; and ultimately an arbitrary mark, which produced the three different modes of writing amongst the Egyptians, generally designated by the appellations of hieroglyphic, demotic, and hieratic."⁸

Another cause hastened and advanced the art of a conventional system of written signs or characters, as a means of recording events or transmitting knowledge to posterity; viz., the imagery in which primitive language was clothed. Rhetoric is a science which sprang naturally out of language; for the rudest savages will express, with simple energy, love and hatred, accusation, persuasion, and defence. Hence this science existed in the very first ages; unrestricted indeed by rule or method, and governed only by the passions and affections of those who used it. Primitive argumentation was rude and unembellished; and directed solely to the purpose in view. A striking instance of this is exhibited in Cain's defence

⁷ Hier. ix. 297.

⁸ "In the examination of this intricate subject, I have had frequent recourse," says Spineto, "to the ancient historians, and among them the most known and popular are Herodotus and Diodorus. Most of them seem to have travelled into Egypt for the purpose of acquainting themselves with the nature of its institutions, religion, and learning. They give their account, and state it as the result of the inquiries which they had made, and more particularly from the priesthood; and the information they give may serve not a little to illustrate such appearances as are found in the hieroglyphics." (Lectures, p. 9.)

against the divine accusation. At first he sternly denies any knowledge of the fate of his brother; but to qualify this bold falsehood he resorts to subterfuge. "Am I my brother's keeper?" When his sentence is pronounced, he endeavours, by a subdued language, to awaken the pity of his judge, in mitigation of punishment. "And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass that every one that findeth me shall slay me."⁹ Another specimen of this sort of rhetoric occurs in the address of Lamech to his wives; and these are sufficient to authorize the conclusion, that the language of Adam and the first world was sufficiently copious not merely for the purposes of a civil and social state; but it possessed enough of character to convey to posterity the great truths of creation and providence.

Before language assumed the form of copiousness it has since attained, it would perhaps be difficult to express a flow of ideas without circumlocution, or the use of symbolical imagery; and thus what are now esteemed the graces and ornaments of style, were originally adopted from necessity. And this very necessity would suggest a form of written expression to perpetuate facts. Thus in what is called the Nabathean alphabet,

⁹ This speech would form a striking Picture, if printed in hieroglyphical characters.

which is reputed to be antediluvian, this method was used.¹⁰ If, for instance, they wished to record the fact of a man having died a violent death, they used these characters.



And nothing could more strongly express the seven kinds of violent death than these figures, viz.: death by lightning, the guillotine, by a serpent, a hatchet, poison, a dagger, or the cord.

In the early simplicity of an unformed language, qualities were described tropically, or by the use of visible objects which appeared to possess similar attributes. Thus, to express the quality of firmness of mind, and personal strength and courage, recourse was had to some stately or majestic production of nature; and the *oak* and the *lion*, being observed to display the quality of firmness in its highest perfection, were used to convey the idea. Hence a warrior was termed a lion or an oak; while, on the other

¹⁰ Bin Washih gives a chapter on the antediluvian alphabets preserved by the Nabatheans, Chaldeans, and Sabeans. The first, called the Shishim alphabet, was used for writing sentences of wisdom on clay, which being burnt, became pottery. (See Layard's *Nineveh*, *passim*.) The original, he continues (p. 41), from which all other ancient and modern ones have been derived, are no more than three. 1. The old Syrian alphabet, or the first original divine alphabet, taught by God to Adam. 2. The Celestial alphabet, or that in which the books which Seth received from heaven were written. 3. The alphabet of Enoch, brought down by the angel Gabriel. This opinion is generally received and agreed on by different nations and sects.

hand, a weak and irresolute man was designated by a reed ; insincerity by a serpent, and fidelity by a dog. These figures, if scrawled with a staff upon sand, would have been picture-writing. But the probabilities are, that historical events, at the least, would be depicted in symbols on tablets, for preservation by the heads of tribes, or as the hieroglyphics or sacred writings of their respective families ; including all the great events and predictions which it would concern posterity to know. This was a part of the true, and the origin of the Spurious Freemasonry of ancient times ; and hence the heathen probably derived the traditions of truth, which their systems undoubtedly contained.

The above practice, being necessarily prevalent in general use, it may be readily conceived that when mankind first began to feel the necessity of some method of written communication, it would be at once transferred to the tablet. Accordingly, we find that the origin of hieroglyphics was this very picture-writing ; which would be exceedingly simple, and consist merely of a representation of any concise fact they wished to record, by scrawling some visible object connected with it. Experience would soon proclaim the total inadequacy of this plan. Gradual improvements arose to meet the necessities of ripening knowledge, and *hieroglyphics* were invented to designate invisible objects or qualities ; and in process of time these were combined and formed into a regular system. But whether the use of alpha-

betical characters sprang out of hieroglyphics, is a question on which the evidence is very imperfect and unsatisfactory. The truth is, that in the most early times letters and hieroglyphics were probably the same ;¹¹ and they were the ripened fruits of a system of picture-writing, by exchanging the hieroglyphic for a phonetic character. "When once this important discovery was made, these characters would shortly be reduced to the same or nearly the same form as we now find them. The number of consonants does not depend upon the genius of each particular language, but upon certain organs of the animal man ; and as these are uniform throughout the

¹¹ "The letters of the ancient Egyptians, like those of the Hebrews, and of several other nations, may have been distinguished by names, which primarily expressed leading ideas ; and at the same time were appropriated also to a variety of objects, in which those leading ideas presented themselves. In this case, the term could be represented by the figure of either of the objects to which it was applied. Let us, for example, suppose that the letter B was called *Bai*, and that such a term primarily imported *being* or *existing*. We are told, that *Bai* was the Egyptian denomination for a branch of the palm-tree, and that this tree was anciently regarded as an emblem of being, existence, or immortality. Again, Horapollo says, *Bai* signified a hawk, the soul, and the wind ; therefore the Egyptians used the hawk as a symbol for the soul. The Greeks called the palm branch *Baion* or *Bais* : and *Beta* or *Baita*, the letter B, preserves the sound of the Hebrew *Beth*, or the Egyptian *Bai* ; but the idea of the name in Greek, may be collected from *Be-bai-os*, to confirm, establish, or place in a permanent state of existence. The Latins call this letter *Be*, nearly the simple name of the *Bai*, or symbolical palm branch. And *Be* in the Celtic, conveys the same leading idea of *existence*. Irish *Be* is the term for life ; Cornish, signifies *Be, am, art, is, existent*." (Dav. Celt. Res. p. 339.)

whole race, the same alphabet would be applicable to every language. This discovery would soon be known to the neighbouring nations; and in no very long time it would be generally adopted. Each separate people would not repeat the process by which the first inventor had arrived at so happy a result; but would, if I may be allowed the expression, translate their own pictures into the two-and-twenty sounds already provided for them. And hence it is that we find almost every nation claiming to itself the discovery of letters. Each one, no doubt, may put in a claim for this honour, as far as it consists in having reduced pictures to a phonetic language, after that the first discoveries had given them the key."¹²

The question is, by whom were letters actually invented? It may be surmised, from the assertions of ancient authors, that such characters were in use before the Flood. Pliny affirms that the Pelasgi, the founder of whom was a man in Japhet's line in the eldest times, first brought letters into Latium; and that they were in Italy before the Lydian colony under Tyrrhenus came thither and expelled them. And the Lydian colony was but four generations after the time of Menes. The most ancient Greek letters were called Pelasgic; and the Pelasgi were termed divine, because, says Eustatius, they, amongst all the Greeks, were the only preservers of letters after the Flood.

Sanchoniatho, however, attributes the inven-

¹² Lamb. Hier. p. 2.

tion of letters to Thoth, the grandson of Ham.¹³ But Thoth received the elements of this knowledge from Noah; for the above author expressly asserts that Thoth imitated the art of picture-writing practised by Ouranus or Noah,¹⁴ and delineated the sacred characters that formed the elements of this kind of writing.¹⁵ It was owing to the exertions and learning of this prince that the Egyptians soared so far beyond the rest of the world in the arts and sciences, and the refinements and even elegancies of social life. While many of the tribes which had migrated, remained

¹³ The above author affirms that the alphabet of Hermes was that which was used on obelisks, pyramids, the inscription tables and stones, the temples, and other old buildings from the time of the first Pharaohs. It does not consist in a series of letters like other alphabets, but in expressions composed according to the arrangement made by Hermes the Great. These expressions consist in innumerable figures and signs, which are to lead the mind directly and immediately to the object expressed thereby.

¹⁴ Thoth is generally styled Twice Great, or great and great, Lord of Shinoun, the scribe of Truth, of the other gods, he who presides over pure souls. It is Thoth also who uncloses the four doors of the four cardinal points, to let pure souls pass through. Thoth frequently pours water to purify the monarchs; or along with his companion, the goddess Safah-Abon, mistress of writing, inscribes the names of monarchs upon the fruit of the Persea. (Gal. of Ant. B. M. p. 27.)

¹⁵ "Manetho has stated that the first Hermes had engraved on pillars in the sacred or poetic language, and in hieroglyphical letters, the predictions he had made from the inspection of the heavens. These were afterwards, by the second Hermes, translated into the common dialect, and written in books in hieratic letters. According to Plato, these letters had been invented by Thoth, during the reign of the Pharaoh Thamus; from which testimony it is evident that, at the time of Plato, the Egyptians not only had the use of the alphabet, but it was also believed that they had been the inventors of it." (Spineto, lect. vii.)

in a state of semi-barbarism, Egypt became a populous, well-governed, powerful, and happy people. And with them the use of letters and hieroglyphical characters of most extensive meaning and application, was carried to a perfection unknown to the rest of the world.

If these testimonies be admitted, it will appear that letters, or phonetic characters, were used by Noah *after* the Flood; and we may very reasonably conjecture that he was not ignorant of them *before* that event, because he was 600 years of age when he entered the ark; and there is no existing evidence to prove that he invented them afterwards.

If we take another line of argument, the result will be the same. Pliny says that letters were *always* found among the Assyrians; and that the ancient Hebrew and the Assyrian letters were the same. The reason why we meet with no supposed author of the Assyrian letters is, that they were certainly not invented by that people. Mankind had lived many hundred years before the Flood, and it is scarcely to be believed that they lived without the use of alphabetical characters. It is highly probable, then, that Noah was skilled in them, and taught them to his children. The knowledge of this art he might receive from Methusaleh, the son of Enoch, to whom his father had communicated much of the information which he had collected by study and experience.¹⁶

¹⁶ In Jonathan's Targum on Genesis, we find Enoch termed

Hales conjectures "from the whole of ancient history, both sacred and profane, that the art of alphabetical writing not only could, but actually did, precede the establishment of hieroglyphics; and that the invention of alphabetical language was not superinduced by a mixture of other nations; nor could it be so superinduced. First, —The book of the genealogy of the antediluvian patriarchs from Adam to Noah, is evidently represented as a written record. Gen. v. 1.¹⁷ And, indeed, how could it possibly record their names, and their generations, residues of life, and total

the Great Scribe. Eupolemus says that Enoch was instructed in *all things* by angels, letters of course included. Bar Hebreus affirms that Enoch was the first who invented books, and different sorts of writing. All these authorities combine to verify that fragment of Alexander Polyhistor preserved by Scaliger, where mention is made of the keeping of certain records written *before the Flood*. The use which Enoch made of his knowledge of letters, is thus described in one of the degrees of sublime Masonry:—"The wickedness of the world increasing daily, God threatened them with universal destruction. Enoch perceiving that the knowledge of the arts would be lost by such an event, and being desirous of preserving the principles of science to the latest posterity of them whom God should be pleased to save, he built two great columns on Mount Calvary, one of brass, and the other of brick; and engraved on the latter certain hieroglyphics, intimating that near to it was a precious treasure under ground, which he had dedicated to God."

¹⁷ The Mimahim, antediluvian, or primeval alphabet, is highly interesting; for it shows the transition of the hieroglyphics from being signs expressive of words to the signification of simple letters; and the existence of such an alphabet is sufficiently proved by the observations made on old Egyptian monuments; it shows, at the same time, the different modifications of the old Syrian and Chaldean alphabets. (Hammer's *Preface to Ancient Alphabets*, p. viii.)

ages, without written words? How could oral tradition hand down, through two and twenty centuries to the Deluge, unimpaired, thirty large and unconnected numbers, rising from a hundred to near a thousand years? Secondly,—Some Jewish and Oriental traditions ascribe the invention of writing to Seth, the son of Adam; others to Enoch, the seventh from Adam; whether well founded or not, it proves the prevailing opinion that letters were of antediluvian date.”¹⁸

In the mass of facts here collected, it may be supposed, that under some circumstances, the ideas attached to letters and hieroglyphics have been confounded, and the one may have frequently been mistaken for the other. The use of hieroglyphics amongst idolaters, appears, from the above reasoning, to have been almost coeval with that apostasy which seduced men from the knowledge of God and the practice of true religion. The hierophant was very fond of delivering his instructions in an ambiguous manner; for it was believed that learning would be deteriorated, and science insulted, if they were displayed so plainly as to be intelligible to the vulgar and uninitiated.¹⁹ Sanchoniatho informs us that Thoth drew the portraitures of the gods in mystical characters;²⁰ and inscribed columns with

¹⁸ Hales, *Anal. Chron.* vol. i. p. 370.

¹⁹ Procl. in Tim. Platon. l. 1. Cicero de *Divin.* l. 1. Plin. *Nat. Hist.* l. 2, c. 12.

²⁰ This great deity was considered the inventor of writing, and was termed the Lord of Divine Worlds. But his principal office was to record the final judgment of the dead in a future state,

hieroglyphics;²¹ an evident proof that symbolical instruction was used in his days; and he flourished only three generations after the Flood.

The truth being thus artfully concealed from the people, error gradually usurped its place; polytheism was insensibly introduced, and each emblem was worshipped as a god. This perversion was secretly encouraged by the priests, until the error became engrafted into the whole system of worship practised by almost every nation under the sun. Thus Apuleius, when describing the wonders which he beheld during his initiation into the Spurious Freemasonry, says that the hierophant took certain mysterious writings out of the sanctuary, which contained the Signs, Words, and Tokens, expressed by marks, symbols, and figures of animals, so intricately combined that it was impossible to understand them without a deliberate and accurate explanation.²²

In Egypt, as we have seen, the use of symbols may be almost identified with the colonization of that country; for we are told that the pyramids, at their original erection, were covered with hieroglyphical characters, which have been defaced by time and exposure to the weather. Every historical and religious truth taught to the

in the terrible hall of the two Truths. In one hand he holds the canon, or long rectangular pallet of the Egyptians, which appears to have been employed as a memorandum-book; and with a reed in the other, traces down the characters, announcing the final destination of the dead. (Gal. of Ant. B. M. p. 27.)

²¹ Euseb. de Præp. Ev. l. 1, c. 9.

²² Apul. Metam. l. 2.

aspirants in the Spurious Freemasonry was wrapped in hieroglyphics; and isolated facts in morality and physics were frequently blended, or designated by a compound symbol; and the invention of phonetic characters was the result. Thus the science was not only difficult of attainment, but uncertain when accomplished. It is historically clear that to Egypt every people resorted for information on the essential parts of symbolical knowledge; without which, even the initiations themselves would have failed to convey any additional privileges; and this knowledge was therefore thrown by the priests into the most abstruse and difficult form, and every successive Degree had its peculiar system of appropriate emblems.

The hieroglyphics of Egypt, which will be more particularly considered in a subsequent Lecture, were thus of a varying and uncertain character; and different ages furnished new symbols, probably when the more ancient ones became known. Thus, Dr. Young says, "Several of the manuscripts on papyrus, which have been carefully published in Hamilton's Description of Egypt, exhibited very frequently the same text in different forms, deviating more or less from the perfect resemblance of the objects intended to be delineated, till they became, in many cases, mere lines and curves, and dashes and flourishes; but still answering, character for character, to the hieroglyphical or hieratic writing of the same chapters found in other manuscripts, and of which the

identity was sufficiently indicated; besides the coincidence, by the similarity of the larger tablets, or pictural representations, at the head of each chapter or column, which are almost universally found on the margins of manuscripts of a mythological nature. And the enchorial inscription of the Pillar of Rosetta resembled very accurately, in its general appearance, the most unicturesque of these manuscripts. It did not, however, by any means agree, character for character, with the 'sacred letters' of the first inscription, though in many instances, by means of some intermediate steps derived from the manuscripts on papyrus, the characters could be traced into each other with sufficient accuracy to supersede every idea of any essential diversity in the principles of representation employed. The want of a more perfect correspondence could only be explained, by considering the sacred characters as the remains of a more ancient and solemn mode of expression, which had been superseded in common life, by other words and phrases; and, in several cases, it seemed probable, that the forms of the characters had been so far degraded and confused, that the addition of a greater number of distinguished epithets had become necessary, in order that the sense might be rendered intelligible."

LECTURE VI.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE SYMBOLS USED IN THOSE
SPURIOUS INSTITUTIONS WHICH ATTAINED THE
MOST PERMANENT CELEBRITY IN THE ANCIENT
WORLD.

After these appeared
A crew who, under names of old renown,
Osiris, Isis, Orus, and their train,
With monstrous shapes and sorceries abused
Fanatic Egypt and her priests, to seek
Their wandering gods, disguised in brutish forms
Rather than human.

MILTON.

In ancient times, when leaders and commanders were chosen by lot, Dionysius of Syracuse, drew the letter M, which a friend, in the anxiety of his mind, interpreted unfavourably, and exclaimed, "You will acquit yourself *foolishly*, O Dionysius, and your oration will be laughed at; for your initial means *Μωρολογεῖς*." Dionysius was of a different opinion; for he felt confident of his own powers, and replied, "You are mistaken, friend, my lot is *Μοναρχέω*; I shall be a monarch." And he was right; for his speech produced such a strong impression on the audience that he was chosen general of the Syracusian army on the spot. Here we have a striking evidence of the very equivocal nature of signs and symbols at that early period. Hieroglyphics of every kind

were of doubtful interpretation, even to the initiated, except they had been admitted to the very highest degrees.¹ And here—what was the secret? It was nothing less than a developement of the plan of human salvation by the future advent of a Man-God, or Mediator. Thus was Christianity, under the direction of Providence, the aim and end of these remarkable institutions. But this great truth and its details, in the shape of tradition and prophecy, were buried so deeply in hieroglyphics as to be unintelligible to common comprehensions; and the popular versions were so much at variance with each other, that little credit could be attached to any of them. They resembled the superstitious figments of our own times, which induce, in the minds of weak and uninstructed persons, a belief in the efficacy of charms for agues, toothache, fits, and sciatica; amulets to prevent mischance and danger; philters for love, and omens which foretell the acci-

¹ "Sometimes the hieroglyphic was founded on their observations on the form, and real or imaginary natures and qualities of beings. Thus, the universe was designated by a serpent in a circle, whose variegated spots signified the stars; and the sun rising, by the two eyes of the crocodile, because they seem to emerge from its head; a widow, who never admits a second mate, by a black pigeon; one dead of fever contracted by the over-great solar heat, by a blind scarabeus; a client flying for relief to his patron, and finding none, by a sparrow and an owl; a king inexorable and estranged from his people, by an eagle; a man who exposes his children through poverty, by a hawk; a wife who hates her husband, or children who injure their mother, by a viper; and one initiated into the mysteries, and so under the obligation of secrecy, by a grasshopper, which was thought to have no mouth." (Warb. Div. Læg. vol. ii. p. 72.)

dents of life.² Such a circle of awful mystery was drawn around the hieroglyphical knowledge of ancient times, by the hierophant of the Spurious Freemasonry, that the people bowed before the symbols inscribed on tombs, obelisks, and temples, and worshipped them with great devotion, as though they were instinct with the divine essence, and possessed perception and power to bless or ban, to distribute benefits or inflict calamities.

We have seen, in the preceding Lecture, that the origin of hieroglyphics was picture-writing. This was very simple, and consisted merely of the representation of any concise fact it was thought desirable to record, by scrawling some visible object connected with it. Experience soon proclaimed the inadequacy of this plan. Gradual improvements arose to meet the necessities of ripening knowledge; and hieroglyphics were invented to designate invisible objects and qualities; and in process of time these were combined and formed into a regular system.³ Thus they con-

² "So numerous are the charms which the Egyptians employ to insure good fortune, or to prevent or remove evils of every kind, and so various are the superstitious practices to which they have recourse with these views, that a large volume would scarcely suffice to describe them in detail. These modes of endeavouring to obtain good, and to avoid or dispel evil, when they are not founded upon religion, or magic, or astrology, are termed matters belonging to the science of the distaff, that is, of the women; which designation is given to imply their absurdity, and because women are the persons that most confide in them." (Lane, *Mod. Eg.* vol. i. 350.)

³ Sir W. Drummond says that, "From the forms and figures

sidered the hawk as an emblem of the supreme Deity because of its piercing sight and swiftness; the asp, the cat, and the beetle were also honoured as images of the divine power; the first as not being subject to old age, and moving without the assistance of limbs; the cat, because they imagined she conceived by her ear, and brought forth her young by her mouth, representing the generation of speech; and the beetle, because they supposed there was no female in the whole species. The crocodile also they took to be another image of the deity, because, of all animals, it has no tongue, which organ God has no occasion for.⁴

The method adopted by the Chinese is thus explained by Li Yang Ping; and has been communicated by that eminent scholar and antiquary, Sir William Jones. "The ancient characters used in this country were the outlines of visible objects, earthly and celestial. But as things merely intellectual could not be expressed by those figures, the grammarians of China contrived to represent the various operations of the mind by

of speech, the graphic painter would learn both how to express his sentiments and to abridge his symbols. The metaphors which he employed in speaking, would suggest to him the images which he might use in writing. When he spoke, he called the strong man a lion; and when he wrote, he drew the figure of a lion as the symbol of force. But the inconvenience of representing the entire image would soon be felt by the painter. The use of synecdoche, a figure of speech common to all languages, whether rude or refined, would teach him to place a part for the whole." (Origines, vol. ii. p. 280.)

⁴ Univ. Hist. vol. i. p. 232.

metaphors drawn from the productions of nature : thus the idea of roughness and rotundity, of motion and rest, were conveyed to the eye by signs representing a mountain, the sky, a river, and the earth ; the figure of the sun, moon, and stars, differently combined, stood for smoothness and splendour, for anything artfully wrought or woven with delicate workmanship ; extension, growth, increase, and many other qualities, were painted in characters taken from the clouds, from the firmament, and from the vegetable part of the creation ; the different ways of moving, agility and slowness, idleness and diligence, were expressed by various insects, birds, fish, and quadrupeds. In this manner passions and sentiments were traced by the pencil ; and ideas not subject to any sense, were exhibited to the sight, until by degrees new combinations were invented, new expressions added ; the characters deviated imperceptibly from their primitive shape ; and the Chinese language became not only clear and forcible, but rich and elegant in the highest degree."

It is asserted by Bin Washih that the first dynasty of the earliest Egyptian kings, "invented, each according to his own genius and understanding, a particular alphabet, in order that none should know them but the *sons of Wisdom*. Few, therefore, are found who understand them in our time. They took the figures of different instruments, trees, plants, quadrupeds, birds, or their parts, and of planets and fixed stars. In this

manner these hieroglyphical alphabets became innumerable.—They were not arranged at all in the order of our letters ; but they had proper characters agreed upon by the inventors of these alphabets, and which differed in their figure and order ; viz. they expressed water by an indented line. They understood the secrets of nature, and endeavoured to express every thing by an appropriate sign, so that they might express it by its appearance.”⁵

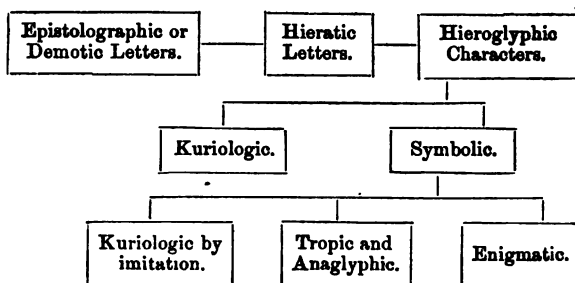
The Egyptian writing at the period of its greatest perfection, was of three sorts—the Epistolic, the Hieroglyphic, and the Symbolic ;⁶ while, in addition to these, the priests had another

⁵ The above author has enumerated a vast variety of alphabets, and with great industry has collected the hieroglyphical characters of most of them, including antediluvian alphabets ; those of the kings and philosophers ; one for each of the twelve signs, and the seven planets, &c. to the number of eighty ; which embody an abundance of symbols used in the mysteries, as well as many which have been incorporated into genuine Freemasonry.

⁶ This information we have from Clement of Alexandria, who wrote more than 1600 years ago. He says that the Egyptians had three different modes of writing, or, in other words, three different sorts of characters. These were, the *epistolographic*, or common characters used in all the common transactions of life ; the *hieratic*, or sacerdotal, employed merely in the writing of books by the priesthood ; and the *hieroglyphics*, destined to religious uses, and generally on public monuments. Of the former sets of characters, Clement does no more than mention the names, because, being alphabetical, and consequently not very different from the letters employed by other nations, there was no more to be said on the subject. He is more minute in regard to hieroglyphics, because, as they were peculiar to the Egyptians, he thought it necessary to state all he knew about them.

species of picture-writing which was termed Hierogrammatic. This latter they intrusted to none but those of their own order. Modern writers have subdivided the above into Pure hieroglyphics, or pictures; Linear hieroglyphics, or emblems; Phonetic hieroglyphics, or the representatives of sounds; and Demotic, or Epistolographic, or Enchorial writing, for the business of common life.⁷ And they invented another system of magical communication, which imbedded Cabalistic secrets in comprehensive phrases, that were not only mysterious, but absolutely formidable to the ignorant. Thus soothsayers were called, *magic alarm-posts*; philters and dangerous compounds, *treasure-chambers*; the knowledge of spirits, *astrological tables*; mysterious things, *conjuring spirits*; pyramids, *secrets of the stars*, &c. But the symbolic writing was most comprehensive; and for greater secrecy became subdivided into three parts, which were denominated

⁷ Sir W. Drummond classes the different kinds of Egyptian writing, and their relations to each other, by the following scheme:—



the Curilogic, the Tropical, and the Allegorical ; each admitting of a different method of interpretation, the secret of which was communicated only to a select few. Thus, for instance, in the Curilogic style, the moon was pictured by a crescent ; tropically by a cat ; and allegorically by the figure of Isis, or a veiled female.⁸

* Bin Washih gives an account of the following series of hieroglyphics as existing in a temple in Upper Egypt ; which is valuable because it contains a vivid picture of the legend of initiation into the mysteries :—"This building was a temple of Adonis, whom the sun and moon serve. It represents a coffin adorned with curious figures and admirable ornaments. *A sprig of vine growing, with its leaves spread over it.* The divinity was standing upon the coffin, with a staff in his hand, out of the end of which a tree shot forth and overshadowed it. Behind the coffin was seen a pit full of blazing fire, and four angels catching serpents, scorpions, and other noxious reptiles, and throwing them into it. On his head a crown of glory ; on his right the sun, and on his left the moon, and in his hand a ring with the twelve signs of the zodiac. Before the coffin an olive-tree sprouted forth, under the branches of which different kinds of animals were collected. On the left, and a little further back, a high mountain was seen, with seven golden towers supporting the sky. A hand stretched forth from this sky poured out light, and pointed with its fingers to the olive-tree. Here was also the figure of a man whose head was in the sky and whose feet were on the earth. His hands and feet were bound. Before the deity stood seven censers, two pots, a vase filled with perfumes, spices, and a bottle with a long neck (retort), containing atorax. The hieroglyphic representing day was under his right foot, and the hieroglyphic representing night under his left. Before the divinity was laid, on a high desk, the book of universal nature, whereon a representation and names of the planets, the constellations, the stations, and everything that is found in the highest heavens, was painted. There was also an urn filled half with earth and half with sand (viz. the hieroglyphics of earth and sand being represented therein). A suspended ever-burning lamp, dates, and olives, in a vase of

The spirit of modern discovery has furnished the world with a more correct knowledge of Egyptian hieroglyphics; and the investigations of Denon, Champollion, Belzoni, Salt, Dr. Young, and others, have stamped the impress of truth on an abstruse and difficult subject, which has puzzled all antiquity. From this source we learn, that the unity of the deity was symbolized by a rude sort of mallet or hammer; and a plurality of gods by three of the same, to represent the triad. Phre, by a point within a circle;⁹ Cneph, by a serpent or a cross, within a circle; a female, by a semicircle and an oval; Hyperion, by an anchor; country, a ladder with four staves; land, a saltire cross within a circle; divinity, a sistrum; a tear was literally represented, according to Young, by a drop from an eye; but Salt is of opinion that this emblem represented the goddess Athor in the form of a cow. The symbol of life was a cross and circle, commonly called the *crux ansata*; ¹⁰ sometimes it was a lamp, and some-

emerald. A table of black basalt with seven lines, the four elements, the figure of a man carrying away a dead body, and a dog upon a lion. These, O brother, says the author, are the mysterious keys of the treasures and secrets of ancient and modern knowledge. The wise may guess the whole from a part."

⁹ Phre or Phrah meant the sun, and hence was the title of the Egyptian monarch, corrupted by the translators of our Scriptures to Pharaoh.

¹⁰ On the subject of the Cross, as a Masonic emblem, an intelligent brother writes to me thus:—"I have already hinted to you my idea of the Cross being the figure alluded to as consisting of lines, angles, squares, levels, and perpendiculars, the true and proper signs of our order; which idea is confirmed by

times it was represented by water, because that element is essential to animal and vegetable existence.—This was sensibly felt in Egypt, where vegetation depended entirely on the inundation of their sacred river. The emblem of eternity was a serpent; of immortality, two semicircles and the crux ansata. Equity was designated by a plume of feathers; silence by a peach-tree; and the mouth by a palm-tree. Three heads conjoined symbolized counsel; three arms, action; three legs, expedition; and three hearts, courage. A rite or ceremony was designated by the All-seeing Eye, and an indented line; and joy, by an equilateral triangle. Spring, summer, autumn, and winter, were symbolized by a dog, a lion, a serpent, and a wolf. The moon, by a cat with two kittens, one black and the other white, denoting its phases; and equity, by a crown of ostrich plumes, or of the bird *Phœnicopteros*.¹¹

the addition of the words—*alluding to the position of the body and its members*—for if the body is placed in that position, with both arms stretched out at right angles, to what else can it allude but to the Crucifixion, which our ancient brethren were restrained by persecution from displaying openly, and were therefore compelled to veil in allegory and illustrate by symbols!”

¹¹ Champollion thus describes the hieroglyphics on a bas relief which forms the architrave of the door of entrance to the tomb of Pharaoh Ramses:—In the centre is the sun with the head of a ram; an emblem of the monarch of the day retiring in the west to cheer the southern hemisphere with his radiant beams; and is adored by the king kneeling. On the east is the goddess Nephthys, and in the west Isis. Near to the sun is a scarabæus, a symbol of regeneration. The king kneels on the celestial mountain, which supports also the feet of the two goddesses. The general interpretation of these hieroglyphics

The hieroglyphical researches of Champollion, Salt, and others, have furnished a phonetic alphabet, in which each letter is represented by a variety of symbols or characters. But even this arrangement, how correct soever it may be in principle, presents some natural difficulties. The Egyptian alphabet did not contain more than twenty characters, but the above writers have produced upwards of a hundred phonetic signs. Some confusion will therefore necessarily arise in the interpretation of a monumental inscription, when several hieroglyphics are appropriated to the same letter.¹² I subjoin a few of these phonetic signs in illustration of my subject.

A—A human figure kneeling; a goose; a twisted rope.

AN—A winged eye.

AY—A hawk; a volute.

B—A man's leg; a sheep.

D—Two horizontal lines; a scarabæus; the left hand.

E—A feather; a knife-blade.

means that the monarch, during his life, like the sun in his course from east to west, enlightened and regenerated his country, and was the source of all the blessings, civil and religious, which a happy people enjoyed.

¹² Whenever the words which the hieroglyphic writing intends to represent are discovered, the principal difficulty will be mastered. Thus, if he wishes to place the name of our late king in hieroglyphics, he will draw a long oval, as peculiar to proper names, and within it put perpendicularly from the alphabet the quadrant for G, the knife-blade for E, the bulbous flower with a syphon stem for O, the weaver's shuttle for R, another quadrant for G, and another-knife blade for E. Thus he will have G, E, O, R, G, E. (Fosbr. Ant. vol. i. p. 478.)

G or K—A level or quadrant.

J—A man's arm.

L—A lion seated.

M—A bier ; an owl ; a crown.

N—A line wavy ; the *crux ansata*.

O—A volute ; a fan.

P or Ph—A square.

R—A weaver's shuttle ; a point within a circle ;
an undulating serpent.

S—A star ; an egg ; a naked figure.

T—A human hand.

Th—A semicircle.

Z—A cross rising from a heart.

Of all the hieroglyphical systems which pervaded the heathen world, or were introduced into the Spurious Freemasonry, none could compete, in accuracy of intention or comprehensiveness of meaning, with the symbols of Pythagoras.¹³ And they form the connecting link between the spurious and the true Freemasonry. In former publications I have had occasion to introduce brief sketches of this great philosopher and Freemason, and his system of hieroglyphics. Indeed, in every work professedly on Freemasonry, the subject is indispensable, as it forms a part of our private lectures, and many of the emblems possess a reference in common with those of our

¹³ The communication of Egyptian hieroglyphics would naturally create a considerable degree of excitement and surprise, because at that period the Greeks looked upon hieroglyphics as the mystic expression of the secrets of Spurious Freemasonry, so carefully preserved from the people at large, the explanation of which it was impossible to obtain.

order. It has been even asserted by an ancient writer on Masonry, that Pythagoras "journeyedde ffor kunnyng yn Egypte, and in Syria, and yn everyche londe, whereas the Venetians [Phœnicians] hadde plaunted maçonrye, and wynnynge entraunce yn al lodges of maçonnes, he lerned muche, and retournedde and woned yn Grecia Magna, wack-synge and becomynge a myghtye wysacre, and gratelyche renowned, and her he framed a grate lodge at Groton [Crotona] and maked manye maçonnes, some whereoffe dyde journye yn Fraunce, and maked manye maçonnes; wherefromme, yn processe of tyme, the arte passede yn Englonde." Under such circumstances, a clear and somewhat copious dissertation on his system of symbolical instruction may be both useful and entertaining; and to make the subject intelligible, I shall give a brief sketch of his life and initiations.

The country of Pythagoras does not seem to be well settled. Some say he was a Samian, some a Tyrrhenian, and others a Tyrian; but it is clear that his birth and future eminence were foretold by the oracle at Delphos.¹⁴ In his youth his person was so beautiful as to have obtained for

¹⁴ Every man, says Sheridan, in the notes to his translation of Persius, was supposed by the ancients at his birth to have two genii, as messengers between the gods and him. They were supposed to be private monitors, who by their insinuations disposed us either to good or evil actions; they were also said to be not only reporters of our crimes in this life, but registers of them against our trial in the next, whence they had the name of Manes given them.

him the surname of the Samian Comet, or the fair-haired Samian. He had many masters whose names are famous in science and philosophy.—Pherecydes, Anaximander, and Thales were amongst the number; and all were astonished at the quickness of his understanding and the excellency of his judgment. He travelled through Phœnicia, and was initiated into the mysteries of Tyre and Byblus; and from thence he proceeded to Egypt, where, after an extraordinary display of fortitude and perseverance, he was received into the sacred institutions of that country.¹⁵ Here he was favoured with full instruction by the priests at Heliopolis, Memphis, and Thebes, in all the secrets of their mysterious learning—Geometry, Astronomy, Philosophy, and particularly in the knowledge of hieroglyphical symbols, which were so extensively applied, that the wisdom and ex-

¹⁵ His probation is thus described by the authors of the *Universal History*:—"Designing to travel into Egypt, he desired Polycrates, the tyrant of Samos, to recommend him by letter to Amasis, king of Egypt, who was his particular friend, that he might have the freer admission to the secret learning of the priests. He obtained also of Amasis letters to the priests, ordering them to communicate their knowledge to him. He went first to those of Heliopolis, who referred him to the college at Memphis, as their senior; and from Memphis he was sent, under the same pretext, to Thebes. After much tergiversation, not daring to disobey the king's command by any further dilatory excuses, they endeavoured to deter Pythagoras from his purpose, by the infinite labour and trouble he was to expect; enjoining him, in his noviciate, things that are very hard, and contrary to the religion of the Greeks. And when he had undergone all this trial with invincible courage, he obliged them at length, against their wills, to admit him to a participation of their sacred mysteries and profound learning."

perience, civil, religious, or political, of this remarkable people, could only be acquired by a perfect understanding of their principles and application, and the art of deciphering the characters, under every combination adopted by the Egyptian hierophants to conceal their mysteries from profane inspection.

After visiting Babylon, where he was instructed in Music, Arithmetic, and other mathematical sciences; he had the advantage of communication with many learned Jews, from whom he derived a knowledge of that divine science which we call Speculative Masonry; and Archbishop Usher affirms that he transferred many of their doctrines into his own system of philosophy.¹⁶ He increased his knowledge by conversing with the Persian Magi, and the Brahmins of India; and in the fifty-sixth year of his age, he began to communicate his acquirements to his own countrymen. For this purpose he visited successively Samos, Delos, Delphi, Crete, Sparta, Olympia, Phlius; and having filled all Greece with the fame of his institutions, he passed over to Italy, settled at Crotona, and died there, after disseminating his philosophy with such effect, that Italy was named in his honour, Magna Grecia.

At Crotona he established his first lodge of philosophers;¹⁷ modelling his ceremonies and

¹⁶ Annal. p. 151.

¹⁷ Valerius Maximus relates that when Pythagoras founded his school, he was asked what was the name of his system? To this question he replied, "I am not *sophos*, wise, but *philo-*

doctrines on a plan improved from the rites of Orpheus, of Egypt, of Samothrace, India, Chaldea, Tyre, India, and the mysteries of Eleusis. Laertius says that six hundred persons underwent a severe probation of five years' silence, during which period they were instructed in the exoteric doctrines of his system; hearing his lectures from behind a screen, without enjoying the privilege of being admitted to his presence. This was termed the nocturnal *acroasis*.¹⁸ After having worthily passed their probation, they were admitted to participate in the esoteric secrets, and became a part of his family; but if the patience or constancy of any one failed during this long trial, he was rejected with scorn, and a tomb was erected for him, because he was accounted morally dead; and if any of the Pythagorean brotherhood met this unfortunate outcast in their walks, they either passed him without notice, or used the more mortifying ceremony of saluting him by a false name.

sophos, a lover of wisdom; and my disciples shall be called Philosophers."

¹⁸ His precautions before the admission of a candidate are worthy of imitation. Iamblichus (c. 17) says, when any friends came to him for admission, he kept them back until he had made trial of their fortitude. First he inquired into their behaviour to their parents and friends, then he observed their manners and inclinations, what company they kept, whether they were talkative or silent, whether they were apt to learn, &c. &c. If his inquiries were satisfactory, the candidate was enjoined a silence of five years, that his ideas, being diverted from sensible things, might seek God with a pure mind. At the expiration of this term he was admitted to the exoteric mysteries.

A universal bond of brotherhood was inculcated by this great philosopher upon his esoteric followers, and Cicero informs us that this maxim was constantly in his mouth—"The design of friendship is to make two or more—one. Men ought to be united."¹⁹ From such a system of training, the disciples of Pythagoras became so celebrated for their fraternal affection towards each other, that when any remarkable instance of friendship was displayed, it became a common proverb—they are members of the Pythagorean Society.

The principal and most efficacious of their doctrines, says Iamblichus,²⁰ they kept secret amongst themselves, with perfect *echemythia* towards the uninitiated. They did not commit them to writing, but transmitted them to their successors by oral communication as the most abstruse mysteries of the gods. By this means nothing of moment became publicly known. Their peculiar secrets were confined within the walls of their lodges, which were always kept closely tyled; and if by any accident, profane persons were found

¹⁹ There are, says a writer in "Moore's Magazine" (vol. iv. No. 6), unhappily, in every grade of society, those who are above instruction, who appear to despise all knowledge but the knowledge peculiar to conceit, and to deny freedom of thought to all who are not under their own especial guidance. Masonically speaking, our secrets are the property of the members of our institution, and however willing we may be to give reasons for not imparting them freely and without stint to others, we do not acknowledge the right of any man to demand them of us, or to prescribe the terms on which we shall retain them.

²⁰ Cap. 17.

amongst them, they signified their meaning one to another by signs and symbols.

From the picture drawn by Porphyry, Laertius, Cicero, and others, there appears to have been something very dignified and almost superhuman in the person and appearance of this celebrated Freemason.²¹ He wore a white robe or gown, as an emblem of purity; and was of a comely and divine presence. Porphyry informs us that by abstemiousness and moderation in diet, he preserved his body in a state of perfect regularity and kept his passions in subjection. He was addicted to neither joy nor grief; and his mind was constantly calm and serene. He was never seen in a condition of anger or ebriety; and in his public disputations, refrained alike from ridicule, scoffs, and personal allusions. In a word, his disciples conceived him to be one of the celestial deities, who had descended from heaven for the reformation of mankind.²²

The hieroglyphics or symbols of Pythagoras, which constitute the object of our present inquiry, were contained in his esoteric doctrines; and were

²¹ Iamblichus describes him to have been in his youth of extraordinary beauty, and at fifty-six years of age of a comely and divine presence; and it is asserted by Laertius that he had such an awful aspect that his disciples took him for the god Apollo.

²² A curious tale is told of the manner in which he used to write inscriptions in the moon. When it was at the full, he wrote words in blood upon a looking-glass, and holding it up towards the moon, any person who stood between him and the moon, by looking steadfastly upon her, would be able to read upon her disc all the letters which were written upon the glass.

of two classes,—the one a visible emblem, as an animal, or some geometrical figure; the other, a short and pithy sentence or apophthegm, which possessed the quality of combining many ideas or sparks of truth, as Iamblichus expresses it, for those that are able to enkindle them; and constituted a lecture in itself; for one great feature in the system of Pythagoras was to comprehend many things in few words.²³ And these apophthegms were so highly esteemed, that some have compared them to “the divine oracles of Apollo.”

The first class of hieroglyphics may be thus briefly explained. The equilateral triangle was the Deity; for Pythagoras taught that whatsoever had a middle was a triform; and the triform figure constituted perfection. It was, indeed, esteemed the most sacred of emblems; and when an obligation of more than usual importance was administered, it was universally given in a triangle; and when so taken, none were ever known to violate it. So highly did the ancients esteem the figure, that it became among them an object of worship, and the great principle of animated existence, and they gave it the name of God,²⁴ affirming that it represented the animal, mineral, and vegetable creation. The sacred Delta is usually placed in all squares and circles; and as

²³ Stob. Ser. 35.

²⁴ The interlacing triangles of our R. A. degree is a monogram of the name Jehovah, which is the same, in effect, with IAO, though not the pronunciation of it. The ancient יְהוָה now pronounced Jehovah, was in all likelihood sounded Yahveh. But there is no doubt that the true pronunciation is lost.

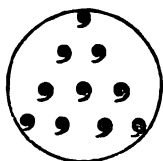
it is supposed to extend its ramifications through all matter and space, it is considered the *summum bonum* of existence. A ship, a chariot, and fire, represented by the monad, or number one, were symbolical of love, concord, piety, and friendship. They also referred to an hermaphrodite, because the monad partakes of the nature of odd and even;²⁵ for being added to odd it makes even, and being added to even makes odd. A key was a symbol of the tetrad, and the tetrad was God, because he is the key-keeper of nature.²⁶ It was also an emblem of the soul, which consists of four parts,—mind, science, opinion, and sense. The duad represented light, and the pentad, darkness. The hexad, or triple triangle was an emblem of health; but Pierius thinks the word *ὑγίεια* should be inscribed within the exterior angles.²⁷ The decad, or number ten, was used to typify heaven, the universe, age, fate, and power; and a series of



²⁵ Macrob. in Som. Scip. l. 1, c. 6. Theon. Smyrn. Mathem. c. 5.

²⁶ The Talmudists assert that God alone has possession of the three keys; i.e. the key of the womb, the key of the rain, and the key of the grave.

²⁷ The hexad, or triple triangle, is to this day used among the Jews, whose tradition (and there are corroboratory circumstances to support it) declares that the figure was one of those used in obedience to the commands of Moses, "to bind his words upon their heads, and to place them as a frontlet between their eyes"—an order evidently having reference to the usual custom of wearing amulets and talismans, probably then become objects of idolatry or superstition, and therefore necessary to be superseded by some emblem of true religion. It seems most probable, despite the opinion of Pierius, that the hexad was not used as



reasons were assigned for each similitude. The symbol was ten commas or jods placed in the order of the first four digits ; for ten was produced from four, the Tetractys or Sacred Name.

On this symbol Pierius thus comments :—
Decadis autem vis est quaternarius numerus ; secundum enim compositionem a monade ad quaternarium punctis in unum contractis ac supputatis, decas fit. Decies autem decem, centum ; decies centum, mille ; millia decies, summa perfectissima.

Schalichius said that Pythagoras made the monad and the duad the origin of all things. "One, the father ; two, the mother ; one and two, in the divine essence, producing four, the Tetractys, the idea of all things, which are consummated in the number ten." This Pythagoras styles "eternal nature's fountain ;—no other than the knowledge of things in the divine mind, intellectually operating. From this fountain of eternal nature, floweth down the Pythagoric numbers, one and two, which form eternity, in the fountain of the immense ocean, was, shall be, and always is, plenteously streaming. Thus one was

a particular emblem, but rather as a general type of faith ; and we would also confidently put it, that it is more reasonable to suppose the inscriptions within the exterior angles to have been extracts from the Law of Moses applicable to the cases of the wearers than any particular word. It should not be forgotten, too, that this figure is usually known by the designations of the *Shield of David*, and the *Seal of Solomon*.

by the ancients termed Jupiter; two, Juno, wife and sister to Jupiter. In Ida, Jupiter and Juno sat as one and two in the streaming idea of the Tetractys; whence flow the principles of all things, Form and Matter.”²⁸

An anchor represented magnanimity and fortitude. “These,” said Pythagoras, “no tempest can shake. Virtue alone is firm; everything else is unstable.” Fortitude was also symbolized by a rock amidst the waves of the sea. A bridle was symbolical of wisdom; because, as a horse cannot be governed without a bridle, so also are riches without wisdom unmanageable and pernicious. The poppy was an emblem of a city; and its multitude of seeds represented the abundant population. The iris signified eloquence; the hyacinth, wisdom; the myrtle, grace; and the hyssop, the expiation of sin. The fig represented humanity, and sometimes sycophancy; the pomegranate, populousness; the ivy, antiquity; the thistle, disease; the toadstool, folly or stupidity; ears of corn, fertility; the branch of palm was a token of joy, and used as an emblem to express the conviction that trouble had been exchanged for prosperity; the willow, bonds, chastity, and barrenness; and the rose, modesty. Long hair was a symbol of mourning, and short hair of joy: Honey was used to intimate to the initiated, that the individual presenting it was free from malice or any other evil passion. A ring betokened

²⁸ Stanl. Hist. Phil. vol. iii. P. 1, p. 140.

ignorance, because ignorance enslaves the mind, as the finger is bound and fettered with this little circle of gold. A crown symbolized the laws; and therefore the phrase, "pluck not a crown," meant, offend not the laws, which are the crown of a nation. The rainbow was an emblem of the sun's splendour; the balance, of avarice; anger was represented by fire, and contention by a sword. A torch, from its united qualities of brightness and purity, was an emblem of philosophy.

The use of animal hieroglyphics amongst the followers of Pythagoras, was very extensive in its application and symbolical meaning. According to this system, the ox was an emblem of patient industry; the elephant, of fidelity, justice, and piety; the bull, of ferocity; the horse, of fame and swiftness; the dog, of fidelity, friendship, memory, and gratitude; the lamb, of innocence; the ram, of boldness, profanity, and slander; the ass, of laziness and indocility; the camel, of strength and abstinence; the mule, of sterility; the hare, of timidity and fecundity; the mole, of opacity of intellect; the hawk, of victory; the kite, of navigation; the dove, of chastity; the stork, of filial piety; the parrot, of eloquence; the cock, of pugnacity, and, as a "monitor of the hours," he was a symbol of time; the goose, of vigilance; the heron, of a tempest; the quail, of impurity; the thrush, of deafness; the kingfisher seated on its nest, of tranquillity; the redbreast, of solitude; a swallow, of sloth and idleness,

because it appears to labour only a small part of the year.

Again, Spring was hieroglyphically painted by a basket of flowers ; Summer, by a sheaf of corn ; Autumn, by a cornucopia of fruits ; and Winter, by a convivial party seated round a well-furnished table before a blazing fire.

Geometrical figures are ever found amongst the symbols of Pythagoras ; and he philosophized very frequently, in his private schools or lodges, on the elementary principles of that science—a point, a line, a superficies, and a solid ; for they comprehended his favourite number, the tetrad ; and he believed the quadrangular figure to symbolize the divine essence.²⁹

The elements were symbolized by geometrical figures ; of which Pythagoras entertained the opinion that they were five in number. Earth was figured by a cube ; fire, by a pyramid ; air, by an octaedron ; water, by an icosiedron ; and the sphere by a dodecaedron, which was hence

²⁹ Stanley presents us with a brief sketch of his lecture on these leading principles :—" A point is correspondent to the monad : the monad is indivisible ; so is the point. The monad is the principle of numbers, as the point is of lines. A line is correspondent with the duad ; both are considered by transition. A line is length without breadth, extended betwixt two points. A superficies corresponds to the triad ; besides length, whereby it was a duad, it receives a third distance, breadth. Again, setting down three points, two opposite, and the third at the juncture of the lines made by the two, we represent a superficies. The solid figure, and the body, as a pyramid, answers the tetrad ; if we lay down as before, three points, and set over them another point, behold the pyramidal form of a solid body, which hath three dimensions,—length, breadth, and thickness."

used as a symbol of the universe. "If," said Pythagoras, "upon an octangular tube we erect a pyramid by four equi-crural triangles, it makes a dodecaedron, wherein the cube is, as it were, mother, and the pyramid, father." Again, a cube was an emblem of the supreme Deity; as was also the equilateral triangle; while the scalene triangle figured the nature of demons, because its sides and angles were all unequal. When two scaleni of equal dimensions are united by the smallest of the lines which include the right angle, they form an obtuse-angled triangle of the isosceles kind; when, by the larger of these two lines, an acute-angled triangle would appear. But in the latter case, their angles are to each other in the arithmetical proportion of one, two, and three. They form an equilateral triangle, which may be justly considered as the most perfect of all trilateral forms, for the following reasons:—First, because it is equal in all its relations;—secondly, because it is capable of being reduced into the scalene and isosceles forms;—thirdly, because it is infinitely divisible, or may be infinitely multiplied into similar triangles equal to each other, without alteration of its form or relations;—and, fourthly, because in every such division it observes the geometrical progression of the tetrad; and therefore it may be considered as a symbolical representation of that species of proportion.³⁰

³⁰ The problems which he had the credit of inventing were these:—

1. There are only three equilateral and equiangular polygons,

Pythagoras used to deliver a most admirable lecture on the emblem of an angle of ninety degrees or a square, placed on a perpendicular line, usually denominated the letter Y. This figure symbolized the three stages of human life; and had a further reference to the three steps or degrees used in the Spurious Freemasonry. The first stage is early youth, a state of preparation for the active business of life, and open to the impressions both of good and evil, according to the prevalence and effect of admonition and example. The youth is thus supposed to pass along the inferior limb of the figure, till he arrives at the angle where two lines diverge to the right and to the left; which was reputed to take place when he attained his maturity and discretion. The former represents the narrow path of virtue, which if he be so fortunate as to choose, his life will be honourable, and his death glorious and full of hope. But should he, unhappily, turn on the way of pleasure and carnal indulgence towards the left, which appears broader, and consequently more joyous and tempting, his course will be full of trouble and sorrow; sloth and luxury will enervate his body, debase his mind, and poison his enjoyments; and he will close his life in

which occupy the space about a point, viz. the equilateral triangle, the square, and the hexagon.

2. The internal angles of a triangle are equal to two right angles.

3. In any right-angled triangle, the square which is described upon the side subtending the right angle, is equal to the squares described upon the sides which contain the right angle.

ignominy, and his memory will be covered with reproach. Some think that he carried the comparison beyond the grave, and referred it to the two states of reward and punishment which distinguish a future life.³¹

The symbolical precepts of Pythagoras are too numerous to be fully explained within the confined limits of a single Lecture. I shall, however, select a few of the most significant, to illustrate the use that was made of this kind of imagery in the Pythagorean lodges.³² He taught that the virtues which had the most beneficial tendency to adorn and dignify the nature of man were two-fold; viz. *to speak truth, and render benefits to our fellow-creatures*; these being essential points of theoretical and practical virtue, and make mankind resemble the celestial deities; for God himself is in his body Light, and in his soul Truth.

By the precept, *worship the gods with your feet uncovered*, he represented hypocrisy; for he said that the soul, thus symbolized by the feet,

³¹ It is probable Pythagoras might have taken the idea of this symbol from the ancient Grecian fable of the two ways in hell; that to the right leading to all pleasure and happiness, and the other to endless misery. It was introduced by Virgil into his great poem (*Æn.* vi. 540).

³² Iamblichus introduces the subject thus:—"The last way of exhortation to virtue, and dehortation from vice, is that by symbols; which we shall communicate, and add a suitable interpretation; conceiving that hereby the exhortation to philosophy may be more prevalent on those that hear them, than if delivered more at large."

ought to be naked during the time employed in sacrifice.

He recommended his followers to *decline high-ways and walk in foot-paths*; thus enforcing upon them the necessity of avoiding the pleasures and allurements of the world, and devoting themselves to the more strict and private pursuits of piety and philosophy.

Turn away a sharp sword; or, in plainer language, use prudence; and in your intercourse with mankind show that your initiation has conferred its proportionate degree of purity, by the due government of your passions; by keeping a tongue of good report; and by avoiding anger, wrath, and evil speaking.

*Take off your right shoe first, but put your left foot first into the bath.*³³ Good actions were symbolized by *the right*, and evil ones by *the left*.³⁴ It is, therefore, by the exercise of judgment and

³³ Some of the Jews, even at this day, as we are told by Leo Modena, in dressing themselves in the morning are careful to put on the right stocking and right shoe first, without tying them; then afterwards put on the left; and so return to the right, that they may begin and end with the right side, which they account to be the most fortunate.

³⁴ The casual putting the left shoe on the right foot, or the right on the left, was anciently thought to be the forerunner of some unlucky accident. Scott, in his *Discovery of Witchcraft*, tells us, he that receiveth a mischance will consider whether he put not on his shirt the wrong side outwards, or his left shoe on his right foot. Thus Butler, in his *Hudibras*—

Augustus, having by oversight
Put on his left shoe 'fore his right,
Had like to have been slain that day,
By soldiers mutinying for pay.

right reason, and a due application of the lessons taught in the Lodge, that the former will be cherished, and the latter rejected.

Discourse not of the Pythagorean philosophy without Light, was another maxim by which he recommended prudence; and it was hence symbolized, as in our Lodges, by a blazing star. Without Light, this philosophy could not be acquired; but by its prudent study, the industrious candidate gradually emerged out of darkness, and became enlightened with the true wisdom, which was inculcated in the esoteric, or higher degrees of the Spurious Freemasonry.

When in travel, turn not back; for if you do, the furies will accompany you. This symbol was more beautifully expressed by the Saviour of mankind. "No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of heaven."³⁵ The Pythagorean symbol had a similar reference. The study of philosophy, once commenced, should never be relinquished, lest it produce an unavailing repentance, which was considered equivalent to Erinnyes or the fury.

Look not in a glass by candlelight. Pursue Lux and not Lumen—the reality and not the shadow or reflection. Philosophy³⁶ is a steady substantial reality, and not a flickering blaze, which

³⁵ Luke ix. 62. The same idea is terrifically painted in the parable of the unclean spirit (Luke xi. 26).

³⁶ It will be understood that in these illustrations the word *philosophy*, as used by Pythagoras, invariably refers to the doctrines of the Spurious Freemasonry taught in his lodges.

expires when the light from which it emanates, and to which it owes its existence, is withdrawn.

Do not give the right hand of fellowship to every one indiscriminately. If you enter into a league of friendship with uninitiated persons, it is possible you may be betrayed; for none are worthy of esteem and confidence but such as have been tried and proved by long discipline, and found faithful. To such the grip may be safely given without fear or scruple.

*Eat not the heart.*²⁷ A very pithy and important symbol. It recommends to the fraternity to be obliging; communicative to each other; and void of envy. The interpretation of this emblem is given in the Masonic distich—

And all the contentions 'mongst Masons should be,
Who better can work, and who better agree.

Break not bread. Avoid slander and defamation; for they may separate friends and change them into enemies. *Sleep not at noon.* Do not close your eyes to the Light when it invites your attention; or to instruction when it is most clear and refulgent. Against the crime of suicide Pythagoras gave his disciples this admonition. *Do not quit your station without orders.* And finally, as a persuasive against changing meekness into anger, he directed them, *never to roast that which is boiled.*

²⁷ We are told by Iamblichus that this symbol was, *eat not the heart and the brain*, because they are the seats of life and knowledge. And the interpretation was, consume not yourself with grief, nor afflict your mind with cares.

From this copious specimen of the Pythagorean symbols, their nature and characteristic properties may be fairly estimated. The dictates of sound wisdom are observable throughout the mass, although it is in some instances debased by redundant metaphors and absurd trifling. The sterling wheat is mixed with chaff. As a whole, however, his system was noble, stately, and dignified; and approached nearer to the fountain of true Light, than any other that existed in the heathen world; notwithstanding the defective opinions which Pythagoras entertained respecting God, and the true principles of divine worship.³⁸

It will be apparent from the reasoning and examples contained in this Lecture, that the use and application of hieroglyphics was in all nations the same, viz. to conceal important truths, and to illustrate valuable doctrines; nor is there any nation, either ancient or modern, who did not veil their abstruse knowledge in the "cloudy garment of hieroglyphics."³⁹ In Britain the system

³⁸ Had he lived half a dozen centuries later, he would have maintained a distinguished rank amongst the holy Fathers of Christianity.

³⁹ "The coronation of the king of Pegu (if we may credit Vincent le Blanc, as he relates it in his Travels) is wholly hieroglyphical; for he is invested or inaugurated with a Diadem of Lead, to signify that all things should be performed in weight and measure; and an axe is put into his hand, to denote that he should administer justice; he takes his oath upon a small vessel of emerald, in which some of the ashes of the first kings of Pegu lie enshrined, to put into him a remembrance of human frailty; he is attired or adorned with a Turkish robe, lined or furred with the skins of white hares, to intimate his subsequent innocence." (Philpot's Heraldry, pp. 25-26.)

was carried out to an extent which equalled in ingenuity, if it fell short in copiousness of application, either of the instances which I have endeavoured to explain; differing, indeed, from the Egyptian arrangement, in that the symbols were not ostentatiously displayed on public monuments, but remained during the entire existence of the druidical religion in the custody of the three orders of the priesthood, and transmitted solely by oral communication.⁴⁰

These hieroglyphics were used not only for the purpose of embodying thought and ideas, but an efficient scheme of augury was accomplished by their assistance. And the science of vaticination assumed ultimately so much importance in Britain, that it was deemed to be the chief advantage derivable from initiation; whence it was termed *rhyn*, or the secret. The method is known, and appears to have been as follows:—Trees of various kinds were acknowledged symbols

⁴⁰ Dr. Kitto entertains a similar opinion. He says:—"Among the Celtic Druids we find preserved, down to a late date, many of the ideas and practices which equally belong to the patriarchal ages, and which are doubtless to be regarded as relics of the religion which was common to all men in the first ages, and which they carried with them to the several places of their dispersion. In process of time these primitive institutions were in almost every country wofully corrupted, or indeed lost, in various modifications of ceremony, idolatry, and unbelief. The Hebrew patriarchs doubtless exhibit in purity the religion of anterior ages, and what had been the sole religion of mankind; and thus he who studies the history of religious notions and practices is supplied with a test which enables him to ascertain the traces of this primitive religion, which may have been preserved in different and distant nations." (Palestine, p. 86.)

of qualities. The tall and straight poplar denoted uprightness or integrity; the aspen, from the quivering motion of its foliage, symbolized instability or inconstancy; the oak, firmness; the birch, liberality, readiness or complacency in doing a kind action. Thus, if a young woman accepted the addresses of her lover, she presented him with a branch of the birch-tree; but if he were rejected, a twig of hazel was the substitute.⁴¹ From a combination of these symbolical trees, marked by some mystical process, divination was practised and responses pronounced.⁴²

⁴¹ This system was carried much further in the East. An instance of it is given by Lane in his notes to the "Arabian Nights." An Arab lover sent to his mistress a fan, a bunch of flowers, a silk tassel, some sugar-candy, and a piece of a chord of a musical instrument; and she returned for answer a piece of an aloe-plant, three black cummin-seeds, and a piece of a plant used in washing. His communication is thus interpreted:—The fan, being called *mirwahah*, a word derived from a root which has among its meanings that of going to any place in the evening, signified his wish to pay her an evening visit; the flowers, that an interview should be in her garden; the tassel, being called *shurrabeh*, that they should have *sharab* (or wine); the sugar-candy, being termed *sukkar nebat*, and *nebat* also signifying we will pass the night, denoted his desire to remain in her company until the morning; and the piece of a chord, that they should be entertained by music. The interpretation of her answer is as follows:—The piece of an aloe-plant, which is called *sabbarah* (from *sabr*, which signifies patience, because it will live for many months together without water), implied that he must wait; the three black cummin-seeds explained to him that the period of delay should be three nights; and the plant used in washing informed him that she should then have gone to the bath, and would meet him.

⁴² Thus Taliesin boasted of his knowledge in this art:—

I am acquainted with every *sprig*,

In the cave of the Arch diviner. (W. Arch. i. 34.)

From being symbols of qualities, these trees or sprigs at length became the representatives, first of things in general, then of sounds, and lastly of alphabetical characters : and this was the result.

A—The fir-tree.

L —The quicken-tree.

B—The birch.

M—The vine.

C—The hazel.

N—The ash.

D—The oak.

O —The furze.

E—The aspen.

R—The elder.

F—The alder.

S —The willow.

G—The ivy.

U—The heath.

I —The vew.

Subsequently the alphabet was formed of shoots of the apple-tree cut in various forms, which was substituted as the more simple and certain process. But whether this was derived from the alphabet of the Dioscorides, and introduced by the Phœnician merchants, I shall not attempt to decide, as it forms no part of my inquiry; but leave it to the judgment of my readers by introducing both.

ALC>JNGHI KRWISOTNYTQV
ABCDEFGHIJCHLMNOPRSTUVWZ

The reader will have no difficulty in tracing Again, in a poem entitled, "The First Greeting of Taliesin :"—

The points of the counterfeited trees,
What is it they whisper so forcibly ?
Or what various breathings
Are in their trunks ?

*These are read by the Sages
Who are versed in science.*

(Ibid. i. 33.)

the rudiments of our Roman letters, in the above tally alphabet of the Druids. In all nations, alphabetical characters were not only used as symbols but were considered to possess supernatural virtues. Thus Colphotorios the philosopher, who was "deeply learned in the knowledge of spirits and cabalistic spells, in talismans, astrological aspects, and in magic and the black art, invented an alphabet to conceal his secrets.—Philosophers and learned men have used this alphabet in their books and writings in preference to others, on account of its different extraordinary qualities. The alphabet of the sign Aquarius, under the influence of Saturn, was used by the Chaldeans and Sabeans in their incantation-books, and also in their inscriptions relative to the science of spirits. And one of the first Pharaohs of Egypt constructed wonderful talismans and magical alarm-posts, in an alphabet of his own invention."⁴³ In like manner the druidical alphabet was esteemed to be magical. Ledwich says the same thing of the Irish alphabet, which was hence called *Beth-luisnion na ogma*, or the alphabet of cabalistical letters; and it is well known that the Runic characters were used by Odin for magical charms and imprecations.

The general symbols of the Druids were, however, more diffuse and extensively diversified; and, like the hieroglyphics of other nations, were used as a mantle to conceal the acroatic or

⁴³ Hammer, pp. 7, 12. In this book are a host of testimonies to the same effect.

ineffable doctrines and secrets of their Spurious Freemasonry. Thus, the serpent or dragon was a received hieroglyphic of the Deity; and an egg of the Creation or Deluge; whence the *ovum anguinum* became the distinguishing mark of a Druid, as the representative of Him, who created the world out of chaos, and renewed it again after its destruction by the waters of the Deluge. The same spiritual officer was known by his wand or rod, and his rings and glains; all emblematical of some peculiar properties which were supposed to be vested in him by virtue of his sacred character. The rod signified peace; the ring, eternity and power; and the glain, or boat of glass, was a symbol of preservation. These were sacred amulets, and believed, from their symbolical properties, to possess a secret power of averting danger. The goddess Ceridwen was symbolized or represented by a ship, a hen, a mare, a cow, a grain of wheat, and other emblems; by a scientific combination of which, various points in her character and history were exemplified. The caldron of the goddess was emblematical of the arts and sciences; a bull represented the sun, and a beaver the patriarch Hu or Noah; for which this reason has been assigned:—"The patriarch had built himself a vessel or house, in which he had lived in the midst of the waters;"

⁴⁴ "The presiding spirit of that element, in Celtic mythology, was called *Neithe*. The primitive of this word signifies to wash or purify with water. To this day fountains are regarded with particular veneration over every part of the Highlands. The

and which had deposited that venerable personage and his family safe upon dry ground. So the beaver is not only an amphibious animal, but also a distinguished architect. He is said to build a house of two stories; one of which is in the water and the other above the water; and out of the latter he has an egress to dry ground.”⁴⁵

The bee was an emblem of industry; the primrose, of dignity and power; the vervain, of vaticination; the selago, of divine grace. The oak was an hieroglyphic of the Supreme God; and also symbolized an expanded mind, as the reed figured deceit, and the aspen-leaf instability. The mistletoe was an emblem of fecundity; the rainbow, of protection; and for this purpose it was feigned to surround the candidate during his initiation. The white trefoil was a symbol of union, not only from the circumstance of its including the mystical triad; but also because the

sick, who resort to them for health, address their vows to the presiding powers, and offer presents to conciliate their favour. These presents generally consist of a small piece of money, or a fragrant flower. The same reverence, in ancient times, seems to have been entertained for fountains by every people in Europe. In Celtic mythology, to the above-named is a fourth spirit added. When the waters are agitated by a violent current of wind, and driven before the blast, or whirled in circling eddies aloft in the air, the vulgar, to this day, consider this phenomenon as the effect of the angry spirit operating upon that element. They call it, by a very expressive name, the *Mariach Shine*, or the *Rider of the Storm*.” (Statistical Account of Scotland, vol. xii. p. 463.)

⁴⁵ Dav. Dru. p. 267.

Druids saw, or pretended to see, in every leaf, a faint representation of the lunette or six days moon which was an object of their veneration from its resemblance to a boat or ark. It was the powerful pledge or symbol which demanded and conveyed mutual aid in the moment of peril ; a never-failing token of everlasting brotherhood, esteem, goodwill, and assistance, even unto death. The chain was symbolical of the penance imposed on every candidate for initiation by his confinement in the pastos. The phrase, "he submitted to the chain," implied that he had endured the rigours of preparation and initiation with patience and fortitude. The spica, or ear of corn, was an emblem of plenty and prosperity ; and a wheat-straw was an invaluable symbol, and the conservator of many potent virtues.

Thus I close my view of the hieroglyphics and symbols which were peculiar to the Spurious Freemasonry ; and it will be observed that the hierophant made a marked distinction between them. Thus, hieroglyphics, as the word implies, were used to represent divine or supernatural things, while symbols were confined to those which were sensible and natural ; and hence, in the spirit of their maxim, that sacred things should be confined to sacred persons, hieroglyphical knowledge was in the custody of the priests alone ; while others of the initiated were amused with symbolical illustrations. This distinction was too refined for general use, and therefore the priests were ultimately obliged to invent a new

kind of hieroglyphic, to preserve their peculiar secrets from being known.

Now, though we deny that our system of Freemasonry was derived from the mysteries of heathen nations—for the offspring of pollution can never be made pure—yet I see no reason to reject the theory that, at its restoration by the Essenes and their successors, nay, probably at the building of King Solomon's temple, an arrangement, corresponding, in some of its component parts, with the symbolical system of Egypt, might (for it is impossible to speak decisively on so intricate a point) be incorporated into the original science, and be retained as a convenient mode of embodying and transmitting solemn truths, not only to secure their preservation, but also to produce a striking and permanent effect upon the mind. The extent to which they corresponded will be seen in a subsequent Lecture.



LECTURE VII.

THE TRUE FREEMASONRY IN ALL AGES SHOWN TO
HAVE BEEN "VEILED IN ALLEGORY AND ILLUS-
TRATED BY SYMBOLS."

Lo, where our silent emblems breathe
Their sacred influence o'er the soul,
In mystic order ranged : while round the whole
A starry zone the sister virtues wreath.
Ye, who by compass, square, and line,
Those hidden truths can well divine,
To all besides unknown.

WALLER RODWELL WRIGHT.

SPECULATIVE FREEMASONRY, as preserved and practised by the small portion of mankind who had not deviated from the true worship of the Creator, ran, like an irregular vein of gold amidst a heavy stratum of impure metal, throughout all the mysterious institutions of the ancient world; and its symbols and hieroglyphical interpretations, though of pure origin, became to a certain extent polluted by their introduction into the system of Spurious Freemasonry for the purpose of conferring a real value on its complicated ceremonies.

It will, therefore, be highly interesting to inquire in what manner, and to what extent, the Jewish and Christian symbols may be assimilated with those of Freemasonry. But whatever might be the utility and worth of symbolical instruction in the caverns of initiation, we find it enunciated

with still greater clearness and perspicuity under the Patriarchal, Mosaic, and Christian dispensations ; and even invested with the sanction of the Deity.

The ancient mythologies of all nations display, in striking colours, the fondness of an unsophisticated people for allegory ; and the history of the heathen deities affords ample evidence of the existence of such a taste. In the infancy of the world, poetry reigned triumphantly over the human heart, and expanded itself, not merely in thought, but in allegorical language and design. If the ideas of an uncultivated race were confined within narrow limits, they were rendered expressive by being embodied in poetical language, and embellished with figures of rhetoric, whence originated the art of picture-writing ; which, as we have seen, was probably used before the Flood. But of all others, the Hebrew language was peculiarly susceptible of allegorical imagery. Take an instance from the prophecy of Isaiah. "My hand hath found, as a nest, the riches of the people ; and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth ; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith ? Or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it ? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood. Therefore shall the Lord send among his fat ones leanness ; and under his glory he shall

kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. And the Light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day; and shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.”¹

This passage has been selected at random: it is full of types or hieroglyphics. And throughout the whole of the Jewish writings, they in like manner abound. Nothing, indeed, could be more general than the use of symbolical machinery amongst that people, if we may believe the testimony of learned men. It was engrafted into their system of worship, formed a constituent part of the mysteries of their religion, and was carried into operation in all their public and private avocations. No certain canon has been laid down for their interpretation; but there is a general reference to a more perfect system of religion, of which all their rites and ceremonies were types and shadows. The leading truths cannot be mistaken, but the details admit of various and contradictory explanations. Thus, the Tree of Life; Jacob's Vision; the manna; the brazen serpent; the scape-goat; the Sun of righteousness, &c.—are symbols of a nature too plain and unequivocal to be mistaken. But the inferior emblems have been matter of endless conjecture.

Some of these hieroglyphical symbols have been considered of local operation by one commentator,

¹ Isai. x. 14, 18.

while another, adopting a more general view, has differed widely in his exposition. Some are content with the simple and obvious meaning; others reason upon them analogically; while a third party resort to allegory and mystery for the true sense, and from these causes are often led astray by doubtful interpretations: but all agree that an emblematical signification is to be looked for in the ceremonies of the Jewish religion, and the circumstances attending the establishment of the Jewish polity.²

The dying Jacob, when blessing his children, used a series of significant emblems to express the character and fortunes of their respective descendants; which were treasured up in their memory, and used as the insignia of the tribes, after the great deliverance from Egyptian bondage. In the ancient book of Job, hieroglyphical modes of expression frequently occur. The swift-

² Thus, by one writer the ten plagues of Egypt are explained in reference to the ten torments and pains of hell:—"1. As the water was turned into blood; so all things shall be turned to the destruction of the ungodly. 2. Their frogs signify horror of conscience. 3. Their lice, a restless and unquiet mind. 4. The flies denote that they shall be destitute of all help. 5. By the murrain of beasts, the perpetual punishment of their bodies was typified. 6. By boils, anguish of mind. 7. By hail, continual terror. 8. By locusts, the want of every good thing. 9. By the darkness, their loss of the favour of God. 10. And everlasting death, by the death of their first-born." (Willet. Hexapla. p. 128.) Augustine, however, refers these ten plagues to the transgression of the ten precepts of the moral law; and others to the same number of mercies, which were vouchsafed to the people during their sojournings in the wilderness.

ness of time is symbolized by a weaver's shuttle ; and the hypocrite's hope by a spider's web. The knowledge of the Deity is described as being "high as the heavens, deeper than hell, longer than the earth, and broader than the sea." Man is symbolized by a flower of the field ; prosperity by a lighted candle ; and adversity by a candle extinguished.

The pledge of fidelity and token of renunciation amongst the Jews, was taking off a shoe ;³ and joining of hands was a symbol of friendship and fidelity. Going barefoot was an emblem of sorrow and purity of heart ; as were also sackcloth and ashes.⁴ David uses the emblem of a tree planted by the water-side, to denote a just and upright man ; and chaff for the worthless. To represent the divine justice, he takes the similitude of a bow. The land of Israel is designated by the emblem of a vineyard, and the people by a vine. The expiation of sin was symbolized by hyssop ; righteousness by a palm-tree ; which was also a peculiar type of Judea ; and hence on some Roman coins women are depicted seated under the palm-tree,

³ Balduinus observat veteres, cum calceamenta pedibus inducerent, eaque pressius adstringerent, si quando corrigiam contingeret effringi, malum omen credidisse, adeo ut suscepta negotia desererent, uti disertè testatur Cicero in Divinatione, ubi sic ait, Quæ si suscipiamus, pedis offensio nobis et abruptio corrigiæ et sternutamenta erunt observanda, &c.; atque illud omen veteres portendere credidisse, rem susceptam haud feliciter progressuram aut sinistro aliquo casu impediendam. (Byneus. l. i. p. 179.)

⁴ Achilles strewed ashes on his head when overwhelmed with sorrow on hearing of the death of Patroclus. (Il. xviii. 23.)

overwhelmed with grief; and circumscribed **JUDÆA CAPTA**. Mercy and piety were symbolically expressed by the cedar or citron tree; indecision, by the failing of water-brooks; irresolution, by the perishing of summer fruits; instability, by the evanescence of a morning cloud, and the withering away of seed that taketh no root; despair, by the silence of the harp; righteousness and faithfulness, by a girdle or Apron; strength, by a lock of hair; and industry, by the ant. The emblem to express the brevity of life was a handbreadth.⁵

When the prophets communicated the will of God, it was frequently accomplished by the use of symbols or images of material things.⁶ As the rending of Samuel's mantle was a type to denote Saul's loss of the kingdom; the destruction of the

⁵ On this emblem Pierius says—"In divinis literis, ut multorum theologorum est interpretatio, *καλαισθη* vitæ brevis est quasi hieroglyphicum. Nam Psalmo, &c. Traductione, quam Ruffinus citat, scriptum est—*Ecce veteres posuisti dies meos*."

⁶ Thus St. Paul says to the Hebrews, speaking of these sacrifices, "*which are the figures of the true*;" for figures, the Greek text hath *αντιτυπα*. Antitypes are images or figures imprinted from the mould, as the wax is figured from the seal, or money from the stamp; which in this place signifies the same as patterns did in the verse before. Now the holy places made with hands are called antitypes or figures; not as opposed objectively to the thing whereof they are a figure, or which they are accounted to represent; as the image or superscription upon a piece of coin is not properly the image of the stamp which did imprint it, but of the prince whose image it is, and whom it represents; for the person of the prince is that verity or truth whereof the coin is but the image or figure. So that antitypes are here put simply for types, which is an usual signification of the word among the Greeks. (Lushington on the Hebrews, ix. 24.)

altar at Bethel, and the withering of Jeroboam's hand, were symbols of the reformation by Josiah. Zedekiah, though a false prophet, used the common imagery when he made him horns of iron, as an emblem of the destruction of the Syrians.—Isaiah pronounced the annihilation of Sennacherib's army by the symbol of a hook in his nose and a bridle in his lips; and the lengthened life of Hezekiah by the retrogradation of the sun's shadow on the dial. The same prophet typified the captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia by walking naked and barefoot. Jeremiah symbolized the destruction of the people by a linen girdle, and their misery by bottles filled with wine; the power of God by a potter; and the destruction of the Jews by breaking a potter's vessel. By bonds and yokes he figured their captivity under Nebuchadnezzar; and by the type of good and bad figs, the return of the Jews with Zerubbabel, after the seventy years should be accomplished, and the land had enjoyed their sabbaths.

Ezekiel showed the fearful judgments which awaited his countrymen by the type of hair; and their slavery by a chain, by two eagles, and a vine, and by a boiling pot. The fearful chambers of imagery which the Lord revealed to him in a vision, were the caverns of initiation into the Spurious Freemasonry. The hope of Israel's restoration was symbolized by a resurrection of dry bones. By the emblem of a gourd, the disaffection of Judah was reprov'd; the success of Zerubbabel was shown by a golden candlestick;

and the two anointed ones by as many olive-trees; while the violated covenant, and the quarrel between the two brothers, Judah and Israel, is forcibly displayed by that significant emblem, the two staves, Beauty and Bands.⁷

Such is a brief outline, copiously illustrated by facts, of the hieroglyphical system of the Jews at the period of their greatest glory.⁸ It was not enough that the doctrine should be enunciated simply by the use of metaphorical language in their conversation and writings; but it was plainly and obviously exhibited by the frequent use of material symbols, like those employed in Freemasonry. In some cases emblematical imagery was extended to apologue or fable. Of this nature is the message of Jehoash to Amaziah:—"The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife; and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle."⁹ Hence we perceive that the frequent mention in Scripture, of men who "understand dark sayings, riddles, and parables," referred to the interpretation of hieroglyphical symbols. And it appears probable that the "difficult questions" of Sheba, and those which Darius passed between

⁷ It will be needless to observe that all the above illustrations are taken from the Holy Scriptures.

⁸ Clement of Alexandria says that "the enigmas of the Egyptians are very similar to those of the Jews."

⁹ 2 Kings xiv. 9. There are several instances of this in the Old Testament.—See Judges xi.; Ezek. xxiv. xxvii. &c.

Solomon and Hiram, were of the same description.¹⁰

¹⁰ A remarkable specimen how prevalent this kind of knowledge was amongst the Jews, is found in the writings of their greatest historian, Josephus; and I quote a passage in which this learned writer explains the secret meaning of many emblematical decorations which Moses had introduced into the tabernacle. "To any man," he says, "who deliberately and candidly examines the matter, it will plainly appear that the structure of the tabernacle, the sacerdotal garments, and the various vessels and instruments appertaining to the service of the altar, bear a strict analogy to the structure of the universe. The three divisions of the tabernacle may be compared to the earth, the sea, and the heavens; the two first of which divisions were open to the priests in general, whilst every person was forbidden to enter into the last, it being peculiarly appropriated to the residence of the Almighty. The twelve months of the year are signified by the same number of loaves of shew-bread, which were placed on the table. The seven lamps over the branches of the golden candlestick, refer to the seven planets; and the seventy pieces of which the candlestick is composed, to the twelve signs of the zodiac. The four colours which are wrought into the curtains, as well as the curtains themselves, are intended to represent the four elements. The earth, from which the flax is produced, was typified by the fine linen. The sea is represented by the purple colour, which derives its origin from the blood of the fish murex. The violet colour is an emblem of the air, as the crimson is of the fire. With respect to the garment of the High Priest, the linen of which it is composed, represents the whole earth, and its violet colour the heavens. The pomegranates refer to the lightning, and the noise of the bells to the thunder. The ephod, with its four several colours, has a reference to the nature of the universe; and the intermixture of gold to the rays of the sun. The essen, or rationale, which is placed in the middle of the garment, denotes the situation of the earth, in the centre of the universe. The girdle which passes round the body of the priests, is a symbol of the sea environing the earth. The sun and moon may be supposed to be expressed by the two sardonyx stones; and either the twelve months, or the signs of the zodiac, by the twelve other stones. The violet colour of the tiara resembles heaven; and it would have manifested a great want of reverence

This method of inculcating moral and theological truths was used by the Saviour of mankind. This great pattern of all that was good and virtuous confessed that while he spake to his disciples plainly, and interpreted to them freely the meaning of all the symbols in which his discourses were enfolded; he addressed the people in parables, that "seeing, they might not see; and hearing, they might not understand."¹¹ He designated himself by various similitudes, to exhibit the different points in his character, or to illustrate the doctrines which he came to teach. If he represented himself under the symbol of a vine, and his disciples as the branches, it was to portray his character as the Father of mankind, and to show the intimate connection which subsists between him and his favourite people. And this emblem was in perfect keeping with the ancient system; for Judea was usually symbolized by a vineyard. A door or a way pointed out the doctrine of salvation through faith in his name. A shepherd denoted the manhood of Christ; light and truth, his Godhead. His doctrine was compared to leaven put into a lump of dough; and to figure the unlimited dominion which his religion should ultimately assume, he likened his disciples to a city set on a hill. The kingdom of

to the Deity to have inscribed his Sacred Name on any other colour. The splendour and majesty of the Supreme Being are signified by the triple crown and the plate of gold." (Jos. Ant. Jud. b. 3, c. 7.)

¹¹ Mark iv. 11, 12.

heaven was a sublime object kept perpetually in view by a succession of striking and significant metaphors; all uniting their aid to confirm the great truth of Christian revelation, a future state of rewards and punishments.

By the emblem of a single eye,¹² he referred to the light of truth; and by a wedding garment, to personal holiness. He compared his church to a grain of mustard-seed, because of the smallness and obscurity of its origin, and its gradual enlargement to cover the whole earth; and to a net, which contained both good and worthless fishes, as the church receives members of every kind; but as the fisherman separates them, and casts the bad away, so will the great Fisherman at the day of judgment, separate the worthy from the wicked members of his church, and cast the latter into the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone. He also adopted various emblems to point out the repentant sinner, and the joyful acclamations with which his contrition is received by the hosts of heaven; such as the lost sheep, the piece of silver, and the prodigal; while impenitent sinners were symbolized by tares, the barren fig-tree, and the demoniac. Hypocritical

¹² And an evil eye signifies the darkness of error. Martin, speaking of the isle of Harries, in his description of the Western Islands of Scotland, says that a kind of nut called Molluka Beans are used as amulets against an *evil eye*; and on this account they are worn about the necks of children; and if any evil is intended them, they say the nut changes from white to black. That they did change their colour I found true by my own observation, but cannot be positive as to the cause of it.

pride and malice, he designated by the emblem of a beam and a mote. If he spake of living waters, he referred to the Holy Spirit of God, which had been frequently represented under that symbol by the Jewish prophets; and if he mentioned a strait gate, the symbol plainly meant a pure and holy life. He described his church under the figure of a pearl; the world as a cultivated field, the angels as reapers, and the final consummation of all things as a harvest. Thus was symbolical instruction used and applied by Jesus Christ. He knew the constitutional indifference of mankind too well to confide in the common method of conveying knowledge, and adopted the system of association, which is more efficacious in making permanent impressions than any other which philosophy could invent.

I have said that the Jewish religion is a type of Christianity. Let us then examine how the early Christian writers allegorized and explained the symbols which they found in the tabernacle or temple worship. The Passover was an important ceremony which the Israelites were enjoined to observe with ritual punctuality throughout their generations; and indeed it was a type of the sacrifice of Christ, the true paschal lamb. Every ceremony attending this ordinance has therefore been taken symbolically, and applied to the Christian dispensation. Thus the time of killing the passover, viz. on the fourteenth day, or full of the moon, when nights were light, and darkness superseded, has been considered an emblem of

Christ coming as a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of the people of Israel. And it is remarkable that the Messiah was actually slain at the feast of the Passover. On the tenth day of the month the Jews were directed to take a lamb, and keep it four days before it was killed. In like manner Christ entered Jerusalem on the tenth day of the same month, and was sacrificed on the fourteenth.¹³

The construction, furniture, and ornaments of the tabernacle have been a fertile source of allegorical exposition. I have already adduced the opinion of Josephus on the subject; and I shall subjoin that of many eminent Christian writers. By its three divisions was symbolized the three Orders of the Church—Bishops, Priests, and Deacons; and, in a more extended sense, it has been considered as referring to the whole

¹³ The paschal lamb was an emblem of Christ. It was without spot or blemish—Christ was without sin. It was a male—Christ was strong and powerful; and a male was further a symbol of perfection; which equally applies to Christ, for he was free from sin. The lamb was to be a year old, and consequently at its full strength,—Christ was sacrificed in the vigour of manhood. A lamb is patient—so was Christ. Innocent—Christ was the same. The blood of the lamb was shed—as was also that of Christ. By this ceremony the Jews were protected from the destroying angel—by Christ's death we are delivered from the power of Satan. The blood of the lamb, in order to be efficacious, was to be sprinkled on the door-posts—the blood of Christ must be sprinkled on our hearts by faith. The lamb was to be eaten whole—Christ is a full and perfect sacrifice for the sins of the world. There are many and various interpretations of such types; but this specimen will be amply sufficient to display the general nature of their application and reference.

community of the faithful. As the High Priest only could enter into the Holy of Holies, so this division was emblematical of Christ, our High Priest, who is now in the holiest place of heaven as our Mediator. The Holy Place was accessible to the priests; and is thus an emblem of the ministers of the Church. While the third division, or Court, being open to the people, was a type of the whole company of the faithful wheresoever dispersed under the wide canopy of heaven. —The larger outer Court prefiguring the mission to the Gentiles; while the doors of the sanctuary were composed of fir and olive to signify peace on earth; and the two leaves of that which led to the Oracle symbolized the two theological virtues Faith and Hope.

In the table for the shew-bread, the shittim wood of which it was composed was emblematical of the Holy Scriptures; the four feet symbolized the four senses in which they conceived those holy writings ought to be understood; viz. historically, allegorically, tropologically, and anagogically. The four rings referred to the four Evangelists. By the divers vessels used in the tabernacle worship, we have been called on to understand the diversity of gifts communicated by the Holy Spirit: the twelve loaves symbolized the twelve tribes, including the whole Israel of God; the altar of incense, prayer and thanksgiving; and the crown, eternal life. The golden candlestick was an emblem of Christ; the metal, denoting the purity of divine grace; the seven

branches containing lamps, the seven spirits of God; and the knops and flowers, the graces and ornaments of a pious Christian's life. The ten curtains of the tabernacle referred to the Decalogue; the hair covering, impervious to the weather, was emblematical of the priests and ministers who defend the church from heresy; the red skins denoted those who suffered martyrdom for their faith; while the whole four coverings which defended the tabernacle pointed to the protection which Christ has promised to his church—that the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. The boards or pillars were symbols of the faithful; the bars, of the pastors of the church; and the foundation, Jesus Christ the Messiah of God.

The inner veil represented the heavens, which Christ hath opened to us by his blood. And, not to follow up this part of the subject till it becomes tedious, the ark of the Covenant was a symbol of the divine presence; the cherubim, with which the doors and veils were profusely adorned, were emblematical of ministering spirits who execute the will and pleasure of the Deity; the palm-trees denoted patience; and the golden cherubim of the Mercy Seat referred to the quadruple figure which was revealed to Ezekiel and St. John by visions, composed of a man, an ox, a lion, and an eagle, facing respectively the south, west, east, and north, and signified the union of fire, light, and air, which were the usual similitudes under which the divine essence had been manifested to man.

The Apocalypse abounds with types and symbols; but as this Lecture has already been extended to an unusual length, and having other matters of great importance to bring forward, I shall merely notice a few. By a crystal river was symbolized the pure doctrines of Christianity;—trees of life, signified holy men; and frogs, impurity. By dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, were typified brutal, obscene, and unbelieving men, persecutors, and atheists;—by the waters of life, eternal happiness.

From a careful perusal of the writings of the early Christian Fathers, we find a variety of characteristic signs used by the first professors of our faith. Did they wish to express adoration, their eyes and hands were lifted up to heaven.¹⁴ Contrition was symbolized by bending the knees; gratitude, by prostration; humility, by uncovering the head, or by kneeling down and spreading

¹⁴ It is worthy of remark that the Greek word for a man, *ἀνθρωπος*, appears to have been derived from *ἀνω ἀθρεῖν*, *sursum aspiciens*, looking upward. In Ovid's account of the creation, reference is made to this distinction of man from the beasts:—

Pronaque cum spectent animalia cætera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit; cælumque tueri
Jussit, et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

And our own Young has deduced from man's upright form a lesson of devotion:—

Nature no such hard task enjoins; she gave
A make to man directive of his thought;
A make set upright, pointing to the stars;
As who should say—Read thy chief lesson there.

forth the hands ; piety, by stretching out the right arm with the hand open ; supplication, by placing both hands on the heart ; liberality, by throwing back the right hand ; innocence, by washing the hands ; fear, by casting the eyes to the ground ; and blessing, by the imposition of hands. The sign of Faith was an upright posture of the body ; Hope, lifting up the hands ; and Charity, rising from the knees. They adopted likewise the pentalpha, as the sign of salutation ; the five wounds of Christ being imagined to correspond with the five angular points of the figure. This was the portraiture.¹⁵ Again, the body of Christ, when extended on the cross, was considered a symbol of the Jewish Temple ; his head, the Holy of Holies ; his breast, the altar ; his feet,



¹⁵ It was the ancient Seal of Solomon applied to Christianity, and used equally as a talisman to avert misfortune. The reputed power of this seal amongst the Mahometans may be estimated by the answer of the Prophet respecting the burial-place of Solomon :—"The tomb is in the midst of a sea, which forms a part of the Great Sea, in a palace excavated in a rock. This palace contains a throne on which Solomon is placed, with the royal ring on his finger, appearing as though he were still alive, protected by twelve guardians, night and day. No one hath arrived at his tomb excepting two persons. With extreme pains they arrived at the spot, and one of them was about to carry off the ring, when a thunderbolt struck him dead, and his companion made his escape. It is said that Solomon was carried on his throne to this place, at his death, by spirits.

the eastern portal; and his stretched-out hands, the north and south doors of the edifice. "In like manner the same figure, called by Bishop Kennet the *pentangle of Solomon*, which was used as the banner of Antiochus Soter, was employed all over Asia in ancient times as a charm against withcraft. It was anciently in use among the Jews, as a symbol betokening safety; and to this day the English shepherd cuts it on the grass, or in the green sward, little thinking of its ancient composition and signification; the entire figure representing the Greek characters *υγια*, health."¹⁶

These tokens are curious; and the Free and Accepted Mason will derive much gratification from finding that the same observances which he has been taught to esteem, as being the conservators of great symbolical truths, and important moral references, were employed by the early teachers of our most holy faith, to embody and express with significancy and truth the internal feelings and emotions of the heart.

It is wonderful to reflect on the facility with which the hieroglyphics of heathenism passed into Christianity. Mr. Hope¹⁷ has furnished a lucid view of the subject, which may not be inappropriately quoted at the conclusion of this Lecture; although I must admit that, in some particulars, the comparison is strained:—"Amongst the first Christians, the emblems of heathen deities or worship, rendered allusive to the parables of our

¹⁶ Cruciana, p. 285.

¹⁷ Archit. p. 80.

Saviour, or the points of his doctrine, from being odious and profane, became suddenly objects of respect and veneration. Thus the vine, the genii sporting among its tendrils, and the various processes of converting its fruit into the most universal of beverages, all belonging, among the heathens, to the rites of Bacchus, were by the first Christians rendered symbolical of the labours in the vineyard of the faith ; or, perhaps, the cup of wine which our Saviour, at the last supper, presented to his disciples as the type of his own blood ; and were thence introduced in the edifices and tombs of Christians, as we see in numberless early Christian monuments, which not only deceived the pagans, who knew not the subterfuge, but the later Christians also, who had again forgotten it, and who have mistaken most of these works for heathen relics. As the vine of Bacchus furnished the emblem for the wine, so did the ear of corn of Ceres furnish that for the bread, which, on the eve of his crucifixion, our Saviour divided among his disciples.

“The palm-branch, which among heathens denoted worldly victories, was made among Christians to mark the triumphs of the cross, and was wrested from the hands of heathen gods to be placed in those of a saint or martyr. Venus’s dove¹⁸ became the Holy Ghost ; Diana’s stag, the

¹⁸ But the dove was a symbol of joy and peace long before the time of Venus ; even so early as the general Deluge. A Masonic degree, called the Ark and Dove, records this tradition. In order to ascertain whether the waters had receded, Noah sent

Christian soul thirsting for the living waters; Juno's peacock, under the name of the phoenix, that soul after the resurrection. One evangelist was gifted with Jupiter's eagle; another with Cybele's lion; and winged genii and cupids became angels and cherubs. Even the sphinx, the griffin, and the chimera of mythology were by the Christians adopted, as having the same power of warding off evil spirits and fascination which was supposed to belong to the head of the Gorgon. The holy image of the cross itself was disguised in the semblance of an insignificant ornament.¹⁹ At Lavinia, in the posterior pedi-

forth a dove, in the expectation, that if the waters were subsided, it might probably return bearing some mark of vegetation. The dove left the ark, but did not immediately return; and one day, as Noah was standing near the window, from which nothing but the heavens were visible, he saw, at a great distance, some object in motion, which, as it approached the ark, he discovered to be the dove bearing in her mouth the branch of an olive-tree. In joy and gladness he raised his hand to an angle of forty-five degrees, to receive the dove into the ark, exclaiming, "Lo, she cometh."

¹⁹ There is a curious series of frescoes painted on the walls of the choir of S. Croce at Florence, representing the origin and history of the Cross of Christ. "The subjects are as follows:— On the southern wall, beginning from the top—1. Seth receiving the branch of the tree of life, and planting it on the breast of Adam. 2. The burial of the mysterious tree by order of Solomon, and the Queen of Sheba's adoration of it, while serving as a bridge. 3. The tree taken out of the pool of Bethesda and shaped into the Cross of our Saviour. 4. The invention of the Cross by Queen Helen, and the restoration of the dying woman. On the northern wall—1. The Cross carried in procession by Queen Helen and adored by the people. 2. The invasion of Cosrhoes and capture of the Cross. 3. The victory of Heraclius over the son of Cosrhoes at the bridge, and Cosrhoes seated on

ment of that small edifice called the Temple of Chiturnus, we see that cross composed of acanthus leaves, so blended among the surrounding scrolls of vine and poppy as to have escaped the eye of later and less sharp-sighted Christians. Afterwards a more distinctly formed cross, covered with gems, was used as the emblem of the Christian faith; and it was not till the sixth century that the body of Christ was exhibited on it; nor was it till the council was held at Constantinople, in 692, that the superseding of allegory by actual representation was positively enjoined.

"To the insignia borrowed from polytheism, the Christians still added others, useful in allaying the wrath which more undisguised representations would have raised. The lamb was made to designate the meek and faithful Christian; twelve such, in regular procession, represented the Apostles; and a thirteenth, more exalted than the rest, and adorned by a nimbus, was our Saviour. As the Greek word for a fish, *Ιχθυος* contained the initials of *Ιησους Χριστος Θεος Υιος* 'Ο Σωτηρ, even the inhabitants of the deep were made to represent Christ; and the rough outline of the fish, formed of two curves, meeting in a point at their extremities, was made to inclose, under the name of *vesica piscis*, the figure of our Saviour in his glorified state; or of the Madonna;

his throne in the tower. And 4. Heraclius carrying the Cross into Jerusalem, at first on horseback, afterwards, being admonished by the angel, on foot." (Lord Lindsay, *Christian Art*, vol. ii. p. 290.)

or of the patron saint; and displayed in the peditments, or over the porches of churches, or in the seats of bishops, as objects destined to call forth the recollection of these holy personages."

In the above illustrations the well-instructed Mason will find many things which he has already learned in the several Degrees of his Order; for the great union of Speculative and Operative Masonry at the building of the Temple introduced a series of Jewish symbols, which will for ever remain to dignify and adorn the science. The architectural emblems of the First Degree may be rather considered of Sidonian extraction, as they emanate, almost entirely from Operative Masonry; but though they appear to the uninitiated as mere instruments of manual labour; yet, as they embody a mass of moral reference, we consider them to be Jewels of inestimable value. And are they not so? How did Solomon inculcate industry? Go to the ant, said he. If, in like manner, we desire to teach morality and justice, what better reference can we have than to the Master's Jewel? If equality, that attribute of the Deity,

"Who sees with equal eye, as God of all,
A hero perish or a sparrow fall;"

we point to that of the Senior Warden;—of integrity, to that of the Junior Warden; and each reads the Mason a lecture, which is highly calculated to make him a wiser and a better man. What can be more beautiful or more significant than the Immovable Jewels? Even the simple

working tools of an Entered Apprentice embody the wisdom and utility which alone would enhance the practice of virtue, and enrich the mind with precepts of inestimable value.

Do we pass on to the Second and Third Degrees; the symbolical interpretation of each Floor Cloth increases in interest as we gradually advance through the field of corn by the river-side,²⁰ past the enriched pillars of the Temple to the awful Sanctum Sanctorum, where ethereal Light, the essence and perfection of Freemasonry, enthroned between the Cherubim of the Mercy Seat, shall reign for ever and ever.

²⁰ Hutchinson has ventured a curious opinion respecting the above symbol, which I do not think has been adopted by any other writer. Being one of the attributes of Ceres, he is rather inclined to refer it to the Spurious than the True Freemasonry. "The application which is made of the word Sibboleth amongst Masons, is a testimony of their retaining their original vow un infringed, and their first faith with the brotherhood uncorrupted. And to render their words and phrases more abstruse and obscure, they selected such as by acceptance in the Scriptures, or otherwise, might puzzle the ignorant by a double implication. Thus Sibboleth, should we have adopted the Eleusinian mysteries, would answer as an avowal of our profession; the same implying *ears of corn*. But it has its etymology or derivation from the following components in the Greek language, as it is adopted by Masons, viz. *σιβω*, *colo*; and *λιθος*, *lapis*: so *Σιββολιθον* *Sibbolithon*, *colo Lapidem*, implies that they retain and keep inviolate their obligations as the *Juramentum per Jovem Lapidem*; the most obligatory oath held amongst the heathen." (Hutch. Spirit of Masonry, New Ed. 1843, p. 173.)

LECTURE VIII.

INQUIRY WHETHER THE UNION OF SPECULATIVE AND
OPERATIVE MASONRY WAS ACCOMPLISHED AT THE
BUILDING OF KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE.

A kingly pile sublime.
For this exhausted mines
Supplied the golden store ;
For this the central caverns gave their gems ;
For this the woodman's axe
Open'd the cedar forest to the sun ;
The silkworm of the East
Spun her sepulchral egg.

SOUTHEY.

THE chain of social relations is constituted on such a just and equitable principle of mutual dependency and mutual aid, that if a single link be broken, a sense of disorganization is felt from the highest down to the most inferior class in the community. Precisely thus it is in the system of Freemasonry which we profess. Taken collectively as a Speculative and Operative Science, it is the pride of human institutions. Separate these component parts, and it becomes meagre, useless, and void of meaning. No person who has been initiated into Freemasonry can have paid the slightest attention to its principles without discovering that it is composed of two parts—morality and science. And these are interwoven with such delicacy and art, that every scientific illustration conveys some moral truth, or points,

with unerring certainty, to the Great Architect of the Universe, as the divine source of all knowledge, and the sole object of human adoration. When the rich treasures of Masonic lore are unfolded, the heart is improved by its moral disquisitions, and the affections tempered into soberness and brotherly love. And if historic records of the science be investigated, we shall find, in the example of our ancient brethren, many instances of lofty virtue and scientific excellence which are worthy of imitation. The union of Speculative and Operative Masonry, by which our sublime science was modelled into its present form, is an event which we hail with pleasure, and reflect on with admiration. It took place at the building of King Solomon's Temple; which hence constitutes one of the most important occurrences in the history of Freemasonry, and contributes its aid towards hallowing the floor of a Mason's Lodge. The subject is, therefore, of sufficient interest to demand the cool and impartial consideration of every brother who wishes to understand the great principles of the science into which he has been initiated.

In this Lecture, therefore, I will endeavour to disentangle the subject from some of its difficulties, and to explain the particular circumstances which produced the union of these two branches of our science, in an intelligible, and I trust satisfactory, manner. For this purpose I shall take a brief view of Operative Masonry as it passed through the descendants of those primitive

people who had renounced the pure worship of the Creator, and practised the Spurious Freemasonry, which was of human invention.

It may not, perhaps, be necessary to recall to your recollection the fact, that pure or Speculative Masonry was conveyed along with the true religion, by the posterity—or at least, by a portion of the posterity—of Shem and Japheth; while the arts and sciences attached to Operative Masonry were cultivated with triumphant success by the rest of the world. Before the time when temples were furnished with roofs, architecture had effected a considerable degree of refinement; which was displayed in the altars, pavements, and appendages to places of religious worship.¹ Recent researches in Egypt have produced a series of interesting facts which prove the antiquity of architecture amongst its early inhabitants. From Wilkinson's *Materia Hieroglyphica*, we learn, that before the building of King Solomon's Temple, the Temple of Ammon was erected, and embellished by a succession of Egyptian princes. Its original founder is unknown, but Thotmos III., 1367, A. A. C.,² added sculptures, colonnades, and

¹ "We meet with no mention of temples or ecclesiastical structures in this age. The Sabeen idolaters, from among whom it appears that Abram came, did not, until a very long-subsequent age, worship their gods in temples made with hands, but presented their offerings and sacrifices upon altars in the open air. It may seem, therefore, that the practice of the patriarchs to render their religious rites at an open altar was the general practice of their time." (Kitto's *Palest.* p. 30.)

² Wilkinson makes this date 1495. See his *Manners and Customs*.

obelisks. Amon-me-ameneto built a propylon and an avenue of sphinxes; and Ramses III. added a side temple, and enriched its walls with many sculptures. This was the monarch whose daughter was married to King Solomon. The great temple at Ypsambul with its gigantic statues and rich ornaments, was erected by Amon-me-Ramses, 160 years before the Temple at Jerusalem. Egyptian architecture, in its palmy state, was so sublime, that modern writers are struck with astonishment and awe at contemplating its vast remains. Denon says, "With the Egyptians the idea of the immortality of God is presented in the eternity of his temples. I have not words to express my feelings as I stood beneath the portico of Tentyra, and thought upon that nation of men who were capable of conceiving, executing, decorating, and enriching this edifice with everything that could speak to the eye and to the soul." Champollion exclaims,— "Imagination sinks abashed at the foot of the 140 columns of the hypostyle hall of Carnac or Ammon." To give some idea of the vastness of this latter temple, it may only be necessary to state that each of these 140 columns was of the same diameter, and not much inferior in altitude to the London monument on Fish-street Hill. What an immense idea must we form of the genius, as well as of the population and resources, of a country which was capable of erecting such stupendous buildings?

In the catalogue of expert architects of an-

tiquity, the Tyrians will occupy a high and conspicuous place. Their ancestors had been masters of Egypt for more than two centuries; and when driven forth, 700 years before the period to which I now desire to call your attention, viz. the era of King Solomon, carried with them the learning and talent for which that nation was so justly celebrated. And the posterity of these architects, living in constant communication with Egypt, were further improved by studying the great examples which the temples and monuments of that people exhibited; and which were unequalled in any other part of the globe.

Art thrives most
Where Commerce has enriched the busy coast.
He catches all improvements in his flight,
Spreads foreign wonders in his country's sight;
Imports what others have invented well,
And stirs his own to match them or excel.

COWPER.

Their fame was so celebrated, that everything which displayed superior taste or elegance, not only in the erection of splendid buildings, but in ornamented glass, working of metals, fine linen, or rich colours, was, by universal consent, distinguished by the epithet Sidonian.³ Two hun-

³ Strabo. l. 16. "Sidon was founded about 2,200 years before the Christian era. Seated in a barren narrow country, confined on one side by the sea, and on the other by the range of mountains called Lebanon, the inhabitants had the sagacity to make these seeming inhospitable boundaries the foundation of a naval power and wealth, which for ages stood unequalled and gave them the unrivalled command of the whole commerce of the Mediterranean. (Macpherson Hist. Com. vol. i. p. 3.)

dred years before the building of the Temple, the city of Tyre was erected "by a body of Sidonian Masons from Gabala,⁴ under their Grand Master, and proper princes or directors, who finished the lofty buildings of the city, with its strong walls and aqueducts, in a manner which greatly conduced to the honour and renown of those who planned and conducted this grand design."⁵

Here, then, we have a specimen of the skill displayed by the early Tyrian architects. Their city, though, perhaps, in its infancy, of no considerable magnitude, contained in its magnificent columns, porticoes, and palaces,⁶ the germ of scientific knowledge. But it was a body without a soul. It wanted the invigorating impulse which can only be supplied by a full revelation of the omnipresent Deity. This vivifying principle was inherent in Speculative Masonry. And when Operative Architecture was animated by this pure spirit, it produced a building which was the

⁴ In the time of Joshua, Sidon was a flourishing state, and Tyre was unknown, and it owed its origin and future pre-eminence to a colony of Sidonians. The Phœnicians of Sidon were the carriers of the world. We may form some idea of the greatness and extent of their commerce by the quantity of gold and silver which the Israelites found in Palestine, and by the luxury and magnificence which then prevailed amongst the inhabitants. The sovereigns were clad in purple garments; and even the people were decorated with earrings and necklaces of gold; and studs, and chains, and plates of the same precious metal, enriched the harness of their beasts of burden.

⁵ Noorth. Const. p. 19.

⁶ Menand. ap. Jos. Ant. Jud. l. viii. c. 2.

admiration and wonder of the ancient world; and for riches and glory, has not been exceeded, even in the bright era of science which succeeded the invention of printing, when all the knowledge and experience of former times became accessible to every inquirer. "Religion," says a modern writer, "thus being the parent of architecture—and a style, a symbol, a device, or emblem, appropriated at first to religion and to nothing else—its object is to produce a devout abstraction in the spectator. The effect is heightened by its antiquity, and a certain mystery veiling it. It follows, then, that all styles of architecture are hieroglyphics upon a large scale; exhibiting, to the heedful eye, forms of worship widely differing from each other, and proving that in almost every religion with which we are acquainted, the form of the temple was the *hierogram* of its god, or of the peculiar opinions of its votaries."⁷

Hastening to the time of the monarchy in Israel, we find Hiram, King of Tyre, much celebrated for his architectural knowledge. He spread out the city to the temple of Jupiter, by adding many magnificent buildings, constructed of immense blocks of stone united with cement of the same colour;⁸ amongst which were two new temples; one of which was consecrated to Hercules, and the other to Astarte, the queen of heaven. And the temple of Hercules soon became a central point round which all the Phœni-

⁷ Bardwell's Temples, p. 55.

⁸ Alex. Mag. l. 2.

cian nations assembled to celebrate the rites of worship, as the Jews were commanded to do at Jerusalem, and the pugnacious States of Greece at the temple of Jupiter Olympus.

The Spurious Freemasonry of the Tyrians was called the Mysteries of Thammuz. It was celebrated by Hiram with all the pomp and solemnity which characterized these institutions in any part of the world. And while the Tyrians practised Operative Masonry as a science from which they derived both pleasure and profit, their near neighbours were engaged in the beauteous celebrations of Speculative Masonry, under the superintendence of their Grand Master, David, King of Israel.⁹ A league of the strictest amity and Brotherly love subsisted between these celebrated men, as the representatives and Grand Masters of the two branches or divisions of Freemasonry. Nearly three thousand years had elapsed since they were rent asunder by the violation of Brotherly love in the first fratricide; and they were soon to be reunited for another period of equal longitude. Passing events hastened the

⁹ "In the first ages of the world, between the Jews and the Phœnicians, there happened a great disagreement in maintaining of interests, rites, and ceremonies; but after some debate between them, the Jews taking a fancy to the Phœnician worship, the Phœnicians answering their kindness by affecting their mysterious doctrines and ceremonies; and so they exchanged the one for the other. The Jews sent their traditions, laws, and mysteries; in lieu of which was returned a set method of idolatry. This went on from the time of the Judges; yet grew not up to its mature and full perfection till Solomon's time." (Sammes, Brit. p. 73.)

accomplishment of a union so pregnant with beneficial consequences to all posterity. Let us, then, consider the proximate causes by which this great design was accomplished.

When David found his flourishing kingdom in a state of profound peace, he had leisure to reflect on the impropriety, and, as he humbly thought, the sinfulness, of dwelling in a princely palace, while the Ark of God, and the sacred symbols of His majesty, were deposited in a fragile and insecure tabernacle. Animated by divine wisdom,

Beneath whose clear discerning eye
The visionary shadows fly
Of folly's painted show,
He saw, through every fair disguise,
That all but virtue's solid joys
Is vanity and woe.

CARTER.

And impressed with the pious principle that the most effectual method of securing God's favour was by providing and maintaining a national Temple for his worship, he conceived the magnificent design of erecting a building to the honour of God which should eclipse all the temples then existing in the world. The idea was sublime, but its execution was not permitted. The man after God's own heart devoutly bowed to the decision, and contented himself with procuring plans from the architects of Tyre, and collecting materials for the work; in perfect acquiescence with the divine promise that it should be completed by the wisest and most accomplished of his children. This assurance

animated his zeal; and, with prodigious labour and expense, he heaped together vast treasures of gold and silver, wood and stone; which after his death were still more extensively increased by Solomon, his son and successor to the throne. Soon, however, this wise king became conscious, from an examination of the plans left to him by his father, that the work was on too extensive a scale to be executed by his own unaided resources; and therefore he made that famous application to the Grand Master of Operative Masonry which is recorded in the books of Kings and Chronicles.

This application constitutes an era of great importance in the annals of both Speculative and Operative Masonry. The critical moment which was to determine whether they should remain forever separate, was at hand. Various causes contributed to accelerate their union; and the embassy of Solomon to Hiram, his father's friend, was the immediate agent of its triumphant completion.

The children of Israel, in every age from their miraculous deliverance out of captivity, had been inordinately attached to the subtleties of Egyptian Freemasonry. St Chrysostom has recorded that they entertained an increasing fondness for the fascinating splendours of this spurious system. And it could scarcely be otherwise. Man is by nature prone to superstition—fond of prodigies and tales of wild adventure. Traditions of the wonders contained in the mysteries of Thammuz, descended from father to son—augmented, as

unguarded traditions always are, by exaggerated statements and fabulous narrations, which absorbed the attention of the Israelitish youth, and excited the voluptuous desire to participate in imaginary pleasures that were denied by the practice of their own religion. The means of gratification were at hand. The Tyrians held their Lodges periodically, in which the Spurious Freemasonry was celebrated in all its imposing splendour. The beautiful temples and places of initiation were thrown open to the enlightened Epopsts; and we need scarcely wonder that they were highly attractive. In fact, nothing could resist the influence produced by the mysterious rites of these splendid apartments, which the architectural taste and genius of that people had furnished and decorated with every requisite which might give effect to the ceremonies. The people of the Lord were seduced by the pompous rites and magnificent festivals of Tyre, and longed to unite their voices in the fascinating harmony which chaunted the praises, and recounted the presumed virtues of fictitious deities. This propensity was not unobserved by him who seeth all things, and knoweth the very thoughts and intents of the heart. He saw—he pitied human weakness—and graciously resolved to wean his people from these allurements. For the purpose, therefore, of inducing them to adhere to their own worship in preference to the idolatries which accompanied the imperfect system practised at Tyre, he permitted a gorgeous temple to be erected for their use, which excelled, beyond all

comparison, every existing edifice in riches and glory.

It is clear that there was a familiar intercourse between the Israelities and the Tyrians, which was facilitated by the use of a common language; for the Punic tongue, according to Dr. Pritchard, was nearly pure Phœnician or Hebrew.¹⁰ This, indeed, was a necessary preliminary, without which no benefits of any importance could have been realized. And it may be presumed that the Light was permitted to illuminate this branch of Spurious Freemasonry, with a greater degree of brilliancy than was conveyed to those which were removed to a greater distance from its source.—The ancestors of these Tyrians, when they ruled in Egypt, worshipped the true God, and practised the True Freemasonry; neither had they much degenerated in the time of Abraham, as is evidenced in the history of Abimelech. A portion therefore of its benignant spirit might still remain to hallow the league between David and Hiram. Is it probable, then, that any of the Israelites were actually initiated into the Tyrian Freemasonry? It is probable; not only from the above reasoning, but from the fact that they were members of the Lodges of Operative Masonry; and the more permanent and endearing connections of husband

¹⁰ See Bochart's *Geog. Sac.* p. 800, and also Conybeare's *Theological Lectures*. The Tyrian language was, indeed, a dialect of the Hebrew. The Maronites and Tyrian Christians, however, boast that the Jewish Scriptures were translated for the use of Hiram, which, they say, was the origin of the old Syriac version.

and wife, parent and child, were common amongst them ; and the most expert architect and designer the world ever beheld sprang from such a union.

From these united causes Hiram was induced to return an answer to Solomon's communication, which contained the language of amity and esteem. He agreed to extend the fraternal bond of that charity and brotherly love which was common to both the True and Spurious Freemasonry, by furnishing cedars and other timber from the forest of Lebanon¹¹ for the erection of a temple to the living God, and providing the most expert architects in his dominions for its construction, on the simple condition of receiving certain supplies of provisions in exchange. And he performed his contract with princely munificence and Masonic candour.

But even this would have been insufficient to produce any satisfactory result, without the presence of a Master mind to animate and direct the proceedings. And the King of Tyre furnished

¹¹ Dr. Richardson's description of these trees is very interesting. He says :—"In a few minutes we came in sight of the far-famed cedars, that lay before us on our right. They are large and tall and beautiful ; the most picturesque productions of the vegetable creation we had ever seen. There are in this clump two generations of trees ; the oldest are large and massy, rearing their heads to an enormous height, and spreading their branches afar. We measured one of them, which we afterwards saw was not the largest in the clump, and found it thirty-two feet in circumference. Seven of these trees have a particular ancient appearance ; the rest are younger, but equally tall, though, for want of space, their branches are not so spreading. The clump is so small that a person may walk round it in half an hour."

this Master mind in the person of his chief architect, Hiram Abiff, by whom the reunion of Speculative and Operative Masonry was to be consummated. Having been born and educated in Tyre, he had received initiation from the priests of that people; and it is highly probable that he had risen to the rank of an Hierophant or Grand Master of the Spurious Freemasonry. But his mother was an Israelite, and it is scarcely credible that his great and aspiring genius would be contented with anything less than a perfect knowledge of all the rites and ceremonies attached to the Jewish religion as well as those of his own country; or that he would remain blind to the superior advantages which the true Freemasonry presented. In a word, he was inspired by Jehovah to distinguish between good and evil—right and wrong.

———— Him within a finer mould
 She wrought, and tempered with a purer flame.
 To him the Sire Omnipotent unfolds
 The world's harmonious volume, there to read
 The transcript of himself. AKENSIDE.

And what was the fruit of this knowledge? An earnest desire to perform the will, and to promote the glory of God. He soon acquired the influence of talent with the Grand Masters; and by a judicious exercise of prudence and zeal, he induced them to unite the essentials of both systems, viz., their morality, brotherly love, and science; and to constitute one Grand Lodge, in which these principles should form the bond of union. This Grand

Lodge was the main spring that moved and directed the vast machinery which was put in motion to construct that magnificent edifice; and Hiram Abiff was the animus which directed every movement. Both sacred and profane records fully prove that this curious artist justly merited the honourable appellation of Great, whether we consider him in his moral or scientific character. As an architect none could ever compete with him, not even Aholiab and Bezaleel, though inspired from on high. As an embroiderer he stood unrivalled; as a sculptor antiquity can produce no parallel; and as a mechanic he outshone all his predecessors. "He was the most accomplished designer and operator upon earth," says Anderson, "whose abilities were not confined to building only, but extended to all kinds of work, whether in gold, silver, brass, or iron; whether in linen, tapestry, or embroidery; whether considered as an architect, statuary, founder, or designer, he equally excelled. From his designs, and under his direction, all the rich and splendid furniture of the Temple, and its several appendages, were begun, carried on, and finished."¹²

Every preliminary being at length arranged, Hiram Abiff proceeded to execute his high commission. He formed Lodges of Master Masons, Fellow Crafts, and Entered Apprentices; each class under its Grand Lodge of Excellent or Super-excellent Masters. Numbers of the Israelitish

¹² Noorth. Const. p. 23.

people were admitted into the inferior degrees ; while their chiefs and princes were exalted to the highest honours of the Craft. There are extant amongst Masons many remarkable traditions respecting the formation and management of these Lodges, in each degree of the united system, both in the quarries, the forest,¹³ and at Jerusalem ; with the mode of working, and the amount of wages. A brief detail of the plans which were used on this great occasion may be interesting to some, and acceptable to all.

First, there was one supreme Grand Lodge, in which Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty were personified in the three Grand Masters—S K I—H K T—H A B. No other persons were permitted to share in the knowledge of those vast designs which formed the subjects of consultation with the illustrious Three. They alone were in possession of the true secrets of a Master Mason ; and when the foundations of the Temple were laid, they placed these secrets in a sure and safe depository, that if accident or the decrees of heaven should throw over them the shade of

¹³ In an old formula of the last century, we find the following passage. "Of what materials should the works of a Masonic building be constructed ? Of the best, and well-chosen materials, formed by nature, improved by art, and strengthened with lasting cement. Why so ! That they may resist both storm and tempest, and insure protection and defence. What grand moral are we to draw from such a construction ! As the walls are so constructed, it teaches us that men who are born free, improved by culture and strengthened by social union, will be enabled to repel the hostile attack of invasion, blunt the arrows of affliction, and stem the torrent of oppression.

temporary oblivion, they might still, at some future period, re-appear as guides and beacons to posterity. This was called the Sacred Lodge. It was held in a crypt beneath the spot where the Sanctum Sanctorum, or Holy of Holies, was placed, in the bowels of Mount Moriah.¹⁴ Of this Lodge it was that Solomon, our supreme Grand Master said, "Wisdom hath builded her house; she hath hewed out her seven pillars."¹⁵ And it was by the exercise of the Wisdom¹⁶ which was inherent

¹⁴ Maundrell says that "in a garden lying at the foot of Mount Moriah, he was shown several large vaults, running at least fifty yards under ground. They were built in two aisles, arched at the top with huge firm stone, and sustained with tall pillars, consisting each of one single stone, two yards in diameter. This might possibly be some work made to enlarge the area of the temple; for Josephus describes something like it."

¹⁵ Prov. ix. 1.

¹⁶ In speaking of the Wisdom of our Grand Master, a decisive testimony of which is contained in our Sacred Books (Kings iii. 12; 2 Chron. i. 11, 12), Josephus notices some curious instances of the superstitions which had been engrafted thereon in subsequent ages:—"These extraordinary gifts were not bestowed upon Solomon in vain; for he composed charms and incantations for expelling the diseases of the human body. He left several manuscript forms of conjuration, by means of which people obtained an effectual relief from evil spirits, which never returned; and his directions for removing complaints of this nature are to this time much practised by the people of our nation. I was present when a countryman of mine, named Eleazar, dispossessed divers persons before Vespasian, his sons, and several officers and soldiers. A ring, under the seal of which a certain root was conveyed, was applied to the nostrils, and it being smelt to by the demoniac, the evil spirit was instantly drawn out by the nose. In this operation the man was thrown down by the spirit. Eleazar repeated charms and incantations invented by Solomon, whose name he frequently introduced, and adjured the devil to trouble the party no more.

in him, and of which he was the personification as the first Great Pillar of the Grand Lodge, that he preserved the secrets of a Master Mason from utter extinction.

With this Grand Lodge originated the union of Speculative and Operative Masonry; a union which produced the Temple at Jerusalem, so celebrated throughout the ancient world. Speculative Masonry was represented by Wisdom, in the person of King Solomon; and Operative Masonry by Strength, in the person of King Hiram; while Hiram Abiff, or Beauty, was the personification of both united. With these elements a system was constructed which still exists in all its purity and elegance, and will contribute blessings to the human race till time shall be no more. It is presumed that Solomon, who married an Egyptian princess,¹⁷ had been initiated into the Spurious Freemasonry of that people; and had thus acquired a knowledge of the mysterious principles of their architecture; and of the system of symbolical machinery which distinguished all the Eastern institutions. This knowledge would render the above union more easy of accomplishment; and hence Operative Masonry, being

After this, Eleazar placed a vessel of water near a man who was possessed, and adjured the devil, upon quitting the person, to overturn it, which was accordingly done. This was an incontrovertible testimony of the wisdom of Solomon." (Ant. Jud. b. viii. c. 2.)

¹⁷ This union was not forbidden in the Jewish law. (Deut. xxiii. 7.) The Jews were allowed to marry with any nation that practised the rite of circumcision.

endued with all the advantages derivable from Light, Charity, and Morality, was elevated into a science capable of forming vast designs, and of astonishing mankind by the perfection and rapidity of their execution.

Virtue alone outbuilds the pyramids;
Her monuments shall last, when Egypt's fall.

YOUNG.

There was also a subordinate Grand Lodge of Operative Masons; in which Beauty presided in the person of Hiram Abiff, and his Wardens were the noble princes Tito Harodim and Adoniram, who were placed at the head of the levies from Jerusalem. The Masters of the twelve tribes were appointed by King Solomon to superintend the work.

Joabert presided over the tribe of Judah. ¹⁸			
Stockyn	„	„	Benjamim.
Terry	„	„	Simeon.
Morphey	„	„	Ephraim.
Alcuber	„	„	Manasseh.
Dorson	„	„	Zebulun.
Kerim	„	„	Dan.
Berthemar	„	„	Asher.
Tito	„	„	Naphtali.
Terbal	„	„	Reuben.

¹⁸ A learned Brother writes to me on this list in the following manner. I should think these names have been copied from one of the Ineffable Degrees, or last Degree of Perfection; but they have been sadly corrupted. For instance, Joabert ought to be Johaber (יהוֹבֵר), *filius Dei*; for Benachard, read Ben-akar, *filius sterilis*. Alcuber is Al-kabir, *Deus potens*, &c. &c.

Benachard presided over the tribe of Issachar.

Tabar „ „ Gad.

These twelve presidents rendered a daily account of their respective tribes, and received the power of punishment and reward according to desert. They were also the medium for distributing the workmen's wages. The Apprentices, Fellow Crafts, and Masters, were partitioned into Lodges, and the utmost regularity was preserved throughout the whole undertaking. In the quarries of Tyre were two Lodges of Superexcellent Masters, as Supervisors of the work; over which Tito Zadok, the High Priest, presided: these were the Harodim. There were also six Lodges of Excellent Masters; eight Grand Architects, and sixteen Architects—men of superior talent, who had been selected for their proficiency in the sciences, and placed as superintendents over the workmen.¹⁹—This was a necessary provision; for thus they

¹⁹ In one of the Lectures of the Mark Degree, the following passage occurs. At the building of King Solomon's Temple, and before the institution of the degree of Master Mason, there were 80,000 operatives employed; part of whom were hewers in the quarry of Zeredatha, part builders of the Temple; besides which there was a levy of 30,000 in the forests of Lebanon. This immense number was divided into 1,100 Lodges of F. C., and as many of E. A. P. Over the whole presided 3,300 Menatzchim, overseers, or Mark Masters, three over each Lodge. These are now called the R. W. M. and two Wardens, but formerly they were all known under the general name of Mark Master or Overseer. These 3,300 overseers were again divided into 100 Lodges, with thirty-three in each; and over them were 300 Harodim, or Charedim, or Rulers, also Mark Masters, who acted as Masters and Wardens. These last were also selected by Hiram Abiff himself.

were enabled to regulate the proceedings, and to preserve order and arrangement in the several departments which were assigned to them. There were three classes of Masters in thirty-six Lodges, called the Menatzchim; and 700 Lodges of Ghiblim, or Operative Fellow Crafts, under Hiram Abiff, their Grand Master. The number of persons employed in every department amounted to 113,600, besides 70,000 labourers.²⁰ In the forest of Lebanon the same classes were arranged, although varying in numbers, with the addition of 10,000 Entered Apprentices, in 100 Lodges;²¹ over which Adoniram was constituted Grand Master.²² It will be observed that each of the

²⁰ Jos. Ant. Jud. b. viii. c. 2.

²¹ "For this work, then, all the effective population of the district is forcibly taken by Solomon, if not by Hiram, not leaving even a sufficient number of men to cultivate the land for their own maintenance. But grain was imported from Syria, and from Egypt, and issued out as a portion of their pay, which was nominally three piasters, or about sevenpence half-penny per day, but of which it falls short fully one-third by their being obliged to take a fixed portion in grain, without reference to their actual wants, and more than they require, at a stated price, which is enhanced in various ways and under various pretences, so as to be much higher than what it could be produced for in the neighbourhood. Thus on one side of the gulf the woodcutters have been obliged to buy corn at fifteen piasters the measure, while it might be had at nine piasters on the opposite side of the gulf. It is possible—for the system is an old one—that Hiram dealt thus with the corn which he received from Solomon; for that which had so much analogy in other points perhaps did not fail in this." (Kitto, *Palestine*, ccvii.)

²² There may appear a discrepancy in this estimate of numbers. Some think that the only actual Freemasons who were present

degrees in these Lodges had its distinguishing signs, words, and tokens; without which confusion and disorder could scarcely have been prevented. The Apprentices messed by *seven* in a company, and the Fellow Crafts by *five*. The Masters and Wardens were men of enlightened minds and matured understandings,—well skilled in geometry and the rules of proportion. They trained their respective brethren and fellows to the practice of blending moral virtue with the pursuits of science; and inculcated Charity or Brotherly Love as the distinguishing feature of their profession. Nor were the Cardinal and Theological Virtues omitted in their disquisitions. What were the results of this moral and scientific training? Why, it produced an inviolate adherence to order, and a spirit of fraternal union, which gave energy and permanence to the institution; and enabled it to survive the wreck of mighty empires, and even to resist the destroying hand of time.

at this building were the 3,300 overseers mentioned, 1 Kings v. 16, added to the 300 who were called Ghiblinites, and were in fact masters over the rest. This account, therefore, gives 300 Masters, 1,500 Fellow Crafts, and 2,100 Entered Apprentices, in 300 Lodges. But I am inclined to think that the statement in the text is more in unison with ancient Masonic belief. These points are, however, copiously explained in the *Historical Landmarks*, vol. i. p. 431. By a decision of the Great American Masonic Convention at Baltimore, in May, 1843, it was determined that Mark Masters should rank next to Senior Wardens, and below the Master of the Lodge. The Mark is therefore *blue*.

Hence, 'midst the ruins of three thousand years,
Unhurt, unchanged, Freemasonry appears.
Her towers and monuments may fade away,
Her truth and social love shall ne'er decay.

WOODS.

Thus was constituted the united system of Speculative and Operative Masonry ; a system which in all ages has refined the feelings, and purified the heart ; which has been productive of human happiness, and led the inquiring Brother from the works of nature up to nature's God.

When a sufficient quantity of stone and timber had been provided for the building of the Temple, the brethren were assembled in the extensive plains between Succoth and Zarthan, where the whole materials were arranged, squared, and carved ; having been first carefully measured under the architect's own eye, and the shape delineated by dark lines ; each Lodge having its particular mark and number, that specimens of imperfect workmanship might be known and submitted to general reprobation.²³ These preliminaries being completed, the workmen were at length conducted to the summit of Mount Moriah ; and with materials thus scientifically prepared, the building was completed without the assistance of axe, hammer, or metal tool ; that nought might be heard amongst the workmen of Zion but harmony and peace.

²³ The cutters of timber in Syria at the present day, according to Dr. Bowring, are exposed to the contingency of a tree which they have cut being found unsound at the heart, when they receive no pay for it, but have the tree for their pay.

No workman's steel, no pond'rous axes rung ;
Like some tall palm the noiseless fabric sprung.

HEBER.

There appears to have been a peculiar idea of pollution in the use of iron tools about the holy structure of a temple. In the directions given by the Almighty to Moses from Mount Sinai respecting the construction of the tabernacle, and more particularly about the altar, the use of metal tools is prohibited in the strongest terms.²⁴ And David, in prospect of the Temple's desecration by unsanctified hands, complains,²⁵ as the greatest aggravation of insult which the adversary could offer, that the carved work thereof was broken down with axes and hammers.²⁶

But while specimens of imperfect labour were marked with censure, superior merit was rewarded by a public testimony of approbation. This formed a passport to favour and employment in other countries when the Temple at Jerusalem was finished. Nothing could have a stronger tendency to rouse dormant talent, or to excite virtuous emulation, than the system of reward which was adopted on this occasion. A number of gold medals were provided of the size of a shekel, with the word FREE impressed on both sides. These were presented to deserving men, and worn by them as proud trophies of merit. And they con-

²⁴ Exod. xx. 25.

²⁵ Ps. lxxiv. 6.

²⁶ Lane tells us that in Egypt a charm is uttered to avert the whirlwind when it seems to be approaching them ; and they exclaim, *Iron, thou unlucky* ; as the genii are supposed to have a great dread of that metal.

stituted an undeniable certificate of qualification for great undertakings which required the united aid of genius, learning, and experience.

During the preparation, according to the legends of Freemasonry, the workmen's wages were paid daily, weekly, monthly, and quarterly, in their respective Lodges; and when the Temple was nearly completed, they were paid in the Middle Chamber. This celebrated apartment was accessible by a winding staircase of stone; the foot of which was guarded by the Junior Warden, and the summit by the Senior Warden of a Fellow Craft's Lodge. And how were these wages paid? Without fear or scruple, says the legend, because their employers were entitled to their unlimited confidence. And if an unauthorized hand was stretched out to receive the remuneration of a Craftsman, punishment was summary and certain, so strictly were the arrangements of discipline enforced. The coin in which they were paid was a shekel of silver which weighed about half an ounce, and was of the value of two shillings and sixpence of our present currency.



It bore on one side a pot of manna, circumscribed **SHEKEL OF ISRAEL**; and on the reverse, the budded Rod of Aaron, and the legend **JERUSALEM THE HOLY**.²⁷ The amount paid to each individual was equal to the number of his Degree squared. Thus the Apprentices received one shekel per day. Those who had attained the second or Fellow Craft's Degree were paid $2 \times 2 = 4$ shekels. The third Degree, 9 shekels. And advancing in the same graduated scale to the highest, or Super-excellent Degree, which was the ninth, each brother received $9 \times 9 = 81$ shekels, or £10. 2s. 6d. of our money. The aggregate amount of wages paid for this splendid edifice is said to have been nearly equal to £100,000,000 of our present money.

²⁷ "Some of these shekels were in the possession of Maimonides, and the Rabbi Azarias among the Jews, and of Morinas, Montanus, Villipandus, and others, among the Christians. The mark on one side is supposed to have been Aaron's miraculous rod budding for the almonds; and on the other, the pot of manna. The letters over this last, not being plain enough, are variously conjectured to stand for the name of God, of Israel, David, or Jerusalem; as for the inscriptions round the two sides, except a small variation of the character and orthography between those extant coins, they plainly answer to those in the modern Hebrew; on the one side, Shekel Israel;—and on the reverse, *Jerushalaim Hakadosha*." (Univ. Hist. vol. ii. p. 212.) There are several in the British Museum. Those only are genuine whose inscriptions are in the old Hebrew or Samaritan character; and some of these may be suspected to have been struck off at a comparatively recent date in imitation of those that were really ancient. Some of these inscriptions have on one side, **SHEKEL OF HALF SHEKEL OF ISRAEL**, according to the quality of the piece; and on the other *the year 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, of the Freedom of Zion*.

"The whole expense of this building," says Prideaux, "was so prodigious as gives reason to think that the talents whereby the sum is reckoned, were another sort of talents, of far less value than the Mosaic talents; for what is said to be given by David, and contributed by the princes towards the building of the Temple at Jerusalem, if valued by their talents, exceeded the value of £800,000,000 of our money, which was enough wherewith to have built all that temple of solid silver."²⁸ How were these vast sums raised?²⁹ Villipandus asserts—although I confess that his authority is not of much value—that David left behind him treasures to the amount of £911,416,207; and we know that the princes of Israel presented a greater sum than David. In addition to these treasures, Solomon devoted the greater part of his immense riches to the same purpose. Every voyage to Ophir produced 450 talents,³⁰ which amounts to £3,240,000 sterling of our present money.³¹

²⁸ Prid. Con. vol. i. p. 6.

²⁹ The precious metals were more plentiful then than at a later period. The ancients speak of several countries where they picked up gold which had no need of refining; and we know of some where this may still be done. Several writers mention nuggets of natural gold of a prodigious bigness, which have weighed more than fifty pounds. This appeared incredible to our forefathers, but it has been realized, and even exceeded in our own times.

³⁰ 1 Chron. xxii. 14.

³¹ Agatharoides (p. 60) tells us that "the Alileans and Casandrians, in the southern parts of Arabia, had gold in that plenty amongst them, that they would give double the weight of gold for iron, triple its weight for brass, and ten times its

I flatter myself that sufficient evidence has been adduced to substantiate a fact, concerning which many intelligent Masons have confessed themselves to have been much bewildered. I dare not produce any internal proofs drawn from the construction of our machinery in corroboration of the above reasoning; but every Brother who has seriously considered the mechanism of the Third Degree, will be enabled to furnish them for the satisfaction of his own mind. I could imagine some slight objections that might be urged; but they are of little importance when put in competition with the weight of evidence in favour of the view which I have here taken of the union of Speculative and Operative Masonry at this precise period. The Wisdom of Solomon—the Strength of Hiram—the Beauty of Hiram Abiff, all combine to render this interpretation at the least feasible; and where records are wanting, truth can only be obtained by collating and comparing historical facts which are certain and undisputed.

At the building of King Solomon's Temple we find Lodges—Signs and Tokens—and all the paraphernalia by which Secret Societies in all ages have been distinguished. Here were also

weight for silver; and that in digging the earth they found it in gobbets of pure gold, which needed no refining, and that the least of them were as big as olive-stones, but others much larger. No other author speaks of any other place in the world where it was ever found in the like plenty." (Prid. Con. vol. i. p. 10.) The Dean further says, that the sum amassed towards building the temple by David exceeded all the specie now to be found on the face of the earth. (Ibid. vol. ii. p. 406.)

gradations of rank, from the royal Grand Master, down to the lowest Entered Apprentice, and the Ish Sabbal. Lectures in Morals and Science were delivered by the Masters of Lodges, for the mental improvement of the brethren ; and a series of regulations were promulgated for the preservation of order and decorum amongst such a vast concourse of workmen, which were enforced with the strictest severity of perfect discipline. These are symptoms of Freemasonry in its most palmy state ; and whatever advantages we may possess from the progress of civilization, and the harmonizing effect of scientific arrangement, it is a question whether our Freemasonry is more perfect in its details than was the system under the government of the Sacred Grand Lodge at Jerusalem. It was a pattern which we may profitably imitate ; and doubts may exist whether, in our age of mental enlightenment, fewer instances of a departure from rectitude would be exhibited amongst ourselves, were we congregated to the number of nearly 200,000 men of all ranks and classes in society. So excellent were the arrangements, and so successful the results of the union of Speculative and Operative Masonry.

LECTURE IX.

THE DETAILS OF THIS FAMOUS EDIFICE CONSIDERED,
FOR THE PURPOSE OF SHOWING THAT THE ABOVE
UNION CONVEYED ESSENTIAL BENEFITS TO MAN-
KIND.

Sound the full harmonious song ;
To Masonry divine the strain prolong ;
And first the grateful tribute bring
To the great, the sapient king ;
Who, inspired by power divine,
Made Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty all combine
To frame, confirm, and deck the vast design.

MASONIC ODE.

THE harmony and union which existed amongst the Masons who were employed to build the Temple at Jerusalem, has been eulogized both in sacred and profane history. This agreement arose from the judicious regulations which the wisdom of Solomon suggested for the government of the various Lodges spread over the plains of Zeredatha and the forest of Lebanon, and subsequently transferred to the holy mountain of Moriah. For "brotherly love and immutable fidelity," says Calcott, "presented themselves to his mind, as the most proper basis for an institution, whose aim and end should be to establish permanent unity among its members ; and to render them a society, who, while they enjoyed the most perfect felicity, would be of considerable utility to man-

kind. And being desirous to transmit it, under the ancient restrictions, as a blessing to future ages, Solomon decreed, that whenever they should assemble in their Lodges, to discourse upon and improve themselves in the arts and sciences, and whatever else should be deemed proper topics to increase their knowledge, they should likewise instruct each other in secrecy and prudence, morality and good fellowship; and for these purposes he established certain peculiar rules and customs to be invariably observed in their conversations, that their minds might be enriched by a perfect acquaintance with and practice of every moral, social, and religious duty; lest, while they were so highly honoured by being employed in raising a temple to the Great Jehovah, they should neglect to secure to themselves a happy admittance into the celestial Lodge, of which the Temple was only to be a type."

The method of preparing the materials of elegant structures remote from their intended site, so as to unite without any visible interstices, was an art which the Tyrian workmen derived from Egypt. The expert artists of that extraordinary country were famous for unique productions accomplished by this process.¹ This

¹ The great father of history has recorded the fact. He says:—"The most celebrated of the ancient statuary, Telecles and Theodorus, the sons of Rhoecus, made for the Samians the image of the Pythian Apollo. And it is said that one half of the image was executed in Samos by Telecles, and the other half at Ephesus by Theodorus; and that both parts, when put together, agreed so well with each other, as to appear precisely

description of masonry was used in the walls of Byzantium, which were erected about the time when the Tyrians built Carthage, and long before the Temple of Solomon was designed. These walls, says Herodian, were composed of such immense blocks, so curiously squared, and artfully joined, as to appear like one entire stone.

The site of the Temple had been revealed to David by God himself, in answer to his fervent supplications;² and it was denominated "the Field of the Wood." On that consecrated spot Abraham proved his intuitive faith, by leading his only and well-beloved son Isaac a destined victim to the altar of his God. Here, on the floor of Araunah the Jebusite, David offered his mediatorial sacrifice, by which the plague was stayed. Here, also, the Almighty showed to him the plan of that glorious Temple which was afterwards

as if they had been the work of one person; and that this kind of workmanship was never practised by the Greeks, but was very common among the Egyptians; for that with them it was not usual to judge of the symmetry of a figure by the sight of the whole, as with the Greeks; but that when the stones were quarried and properly cut out, they then proceeded by proportion from the smallest to the greatest; and dividing the whole fabric of the body into one-and-twenty parts and a quarter, they arranged the whole symmetry accordingly. And hence, when their artists consult with each other about the magnitude of any figure, although separated from each other, they still make the results agree so well, that this peculiarity of their practice excites the greatest astonishment. And that the image in Samos, according to this refinement of the Egyptians, being divided from the summit of the head and as far as the middle, is still perfectly consistent with itself, and in all parts alike."

² Ps. cxxxii. 1—5.

completed by his illustrious son; and on that sacred spot God declared he would establish his most Holy Name.

Preparations were made for the foundation by forming vaulted passages and filling up vast hollows, to produce a level space of sufficient capacity and firmness to contain and support the intended building. There are many Rabbinical traditions afloat in the Mishna and Gemara, respecting the existence of a subterraneous communication between the Temple and the royal palace, which had been secretly constructed as a private passage for the use of King Solomon and his successors. This is said to have been an avenue which led to a small vaulted chamber underneath the Sanctum Sanctorum. It was furnished with an altar and its appendages, calculated to promote a devout abstraction, holy thoughts, and pious feelings. In this place, it is presumed, the king spent much time in meditation and prayer, apart from the toils of government and the cares of the world. Here he found leisure to reflect on the attributes of the Deity, and the mercy and loving-kindness which had exalted him to the summit of glory, and placed him at the head of all earthly sovereigns.

The existence of this private passage has been questioned. But vaults formed a necessary part of temple architecture in Egypt at this early period. The pyramids and sphinxes were all furnished with arched vaults.³ They contained,

³ Recent discoveries in Ethiopia have brought to light, says

indeed, but one small apartment, accessible only by long, intricate, and contracted passages; except in the subterranean cavities, which were probably known to none but the priests and hierophants. These secret crypts communicated equally with a chamber in the adjoining sphinx, and with each other. They were used for the purpose of initiation into the Spurious Freemasonry. We have reason to believe that all the early public buildings contained subterraneous vaults, intended for the mysterious celebrations, or as receptacles for the preservation of such facts or doctrines as were considered improper to be publicly known.

Besides, vaults are mentioned by Josephus as existing beneath both the Temple and the palace,⁴ and they were repeated by Herod on the reconstruction of these edifices.⁵ It is probable, therefore, that there was some ground for the tradition; nor can we altogether reject the evidence which is contained in one of the Apocryphal books of our Scriptures. It is there recorded as an undoubted fact, that when the desolation of the Temple was about to be accomplished by Nebuchadnezzar, the priests furtively conveyed the

a writer on the Egyptian antiquities in the British Museum, "arches regularly constructed with the *keystone*. The same arch is also found in the vaulted roof of a small building or portico in the Egyptian style, which is attached to one of the sides of the largest pyramids at Assour. At Jebel Barkal, Mr. Waddington observed an arched roof in a portico attached to a pyramid." These pyramids are supposed to be of higher antiquity than the building of King Solomon's Temple.

⁴ Ant. Jud. b. viii. c. 2.

⁵ Ibid. b. xv. c. 14.

sacred fire from the altar, and concealed *it in a vault*, where it remained till the re-edification of that sacred structure; and it was then revived by a process which Nehemiah dictated to the priests.⁶ Jeremiah the prophet also, as it is recorded in the same book, hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar of incense in a vault or cave, and closed up the place so securely that it could not be discovered;⁷ but he predicted that these holy utensils should be found when, in God's good time, the restoration of Israel should be accomplished.⁸ A most extraordinary corroborating fact, if fact it be, is related by Philostorgius, and after him by Nicephorus, that at the clearing of the foundations,⁹ when Julian the Apostate set himself to rebuild the Temple, a stone was taken up that covered the mouth of a deep four-square cave, cut out of the rock; into which

⁶ 2 Mac. i. 19, 22.

⁷ Some think this vault was found by Zerubbabel at the building of the second Temple.

⁸ Ibid. ii. 5, 6, 7. See also a confirmation of this tradition in the *Elucidarium* ascribed to St. Austin (c. 24). But he says that they will be restored by the two translated ones, Enoch and Elijah. But the Rabbins (vid. Buxtorf, in 2 Mac. ii.) have a fancy that the ark had been previously hidden in Solomon's vault by Josiah (2 Chron. xxxv. 3); and that it shall not be found till the advent of their expected Messiah. The story here alluded to is this:—"The disciple asking what became of the Ark, the wise Master answers thus: 'It was hid at God's command, by Jeremiah, in the sepulchre of Moses, when Jerusalem was ready to be destroyed by the Babylonian forces; and in the last times it will be brought out by Enoch and Elias, God revealing it to them.'"

⁹ Philost. l. 7, c. 14. Niceph. l. 10, p. 76.

one of the labourers being let down by a rope, found it full of water to the middle of the leg; and in the midst *a pillar reaching a little above the water, whereon lay a roll or book wrapped up in a fine linen cloth.* Being drawn up, the linen was observed to be fresh and undecayed; and the book, being unfolded, was found, to the amazement both of Jews and Gentiles, to contain the first words of the Gospel of St. John, written in capital letters: IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD, AND THE WORD WAS WITH GOD, AND THE WORD WAS GOD. And Maundrell says, that "in a garden at the foot of Mount Moriah, on the south side, he was shown several large vaults, annexed to the mountain, and running at least fifty yards under ground. They were built in two aisles, *arched at top with huge firm stone, and sustained with tall pillars,* consisting each of a single stone, and two yards in diameter."

Shall we then doubt, in the face of such credible authorities, that there did exist some secret passages in the foundations of the Temple, which were accessible to few, and those only in the very highest rank of priests or prophets? May we not rather conclude that the wisdom of Solomon would induce him to construct a place for secret communings with his God, — which would derive additional sanctity by its connection with that awful spot, consecrated by His immediate and perpetual presence? If this reasoning possess any force, we may suppose it to have been within the secret recesses of this holy apartment that

his repentance was awakened, and his piety revived, after his melancholy apostasy, and when he composed that remarkable production which commences, "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity ;" ¹⁰ and concludes, "Fear God, and keep his commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment ; with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil." ¹¹

The harmony of arrangement resulting from the union of Speculative and Operative Masonry perfected by the deliberations of Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty in the Sacred Lodge, was not without its beneficial results. For when the labours of the expert Craftsmen in the forest of Lebanon, the quarries of Tyre, and the plains of Zarthan, were tested at Jerusalem, each part fitted with such perfect exactness that it was difficult to distinguish the joints. It did not require the use of either axe, hammer, or other metal tool ; and the building appeared as though it had been formed out of a single block of highly-polished marble. Hence the admiration of strangers was so strongly excited by its finished appearance, that they were inclined to consider it rather as the work of the Great Architect of the Universe, than an exertion of human ingenuity and skill. Without such a perfect disposition as I have described, it would be impossible to conjecture how the Temple, complicated in its construction, and magnificent in its decorations as it was, should have occupied such

¹⁰ Eccles. i. 2.

¹¹ Ibid. xii. 13, 14.

a very short period of time from the foundation to the cape-stone. For while this famous edifice was prepared for divine worship in little more than seven years, the Temple of Diana at Ephesus, inferior in point of splendour, is said to have occupied a period of 220 years in building.¹² The cape-stone was celebrated with Masonic honours; and the Dedication stands forth in the records of antiquity, as a festival perfectly unexampled and alone. "Magnificent must have been the sight, to see the young king, clothed in royalty, officiating as priest before the immense altar, while the thousands of Levites and priests on the east side, habited in surplices, with harps, cymbals, and trumpets in their hands, led the eye to the beautiful pillars flanking the doors of the Temple now thrown open, and displaying the interior brilliantly lighted up; while the burnished gold of the floor, the ceiling and the walls, with the precious gems with which they were enriched, reflecting the light on all sides, would completely overwhelm the imagination, were it not excited by the view of the embroidered veil to consider

¹² Bro. Rosenberg, speaking of three famous temples of antiquity, as conveying the idea of the three elements of initiation, *fire, water, and air*, says: "The largest temple ever known was at Thebes, in Egypt, dedicated to Isis, the goddess of nature; the sun was therein represented, whose heat makes everything grow and ripen. This temple represents the element of *Fire*. The Temple of Diana, the goddess of the chase, or of the moon, represents the element of *Water*. And the Temple of Solomon at Jerusalem, *Air* or *Spirit*. This is really the universal Temple, wherein we see united the three principal elements of our existence."

the yet more awful glories of the Most Holy Place. And astounding must have been the din of the instruments of the four thousand Levites, led on by the priests with one hundred and twenty trumpets, directing the choruses of the immense congregation, as they chanted the sublime compositions of the royal Psalmist in the grand intonations of the Hebrew language like the 'roaring of many waters.'"¹³

Josephus has given the following description of the Temple: "The foundation was sunk to an astonishing depth, and composed of stones of singular magnitude,¹⁴ and so hard a quality as to resist the worm and the inclemency of the weather; and being closely mortised into the rock with great ingenuity, they formed a basis adequate to the support of the intended structure. The Temple was sixty cubits high,¹⁵ and sixty cubits also in length, and the breadth was twenty cubits; above this was another stage of equal dimensions; so that the height of the whole structure was one hundred and twenty cubits. The walls were composed entirely of white stone, and the front of the building was towards the east. The porch was twenty cubits in length, ten in breadth, and one hundred and twenty in height.

¹³ Bardwell's Temples, p. 87.

¹⁴ It was the custom of the times to form buildings of very large stones. Diodorus speaks of a pyramidal spire erected by the order of Semiramis on the road to Babylon. It was, says he, of one stone of 130 feet; each side of the base, which was squared, was 25.

¹⁵ The cubit may be estimated at eighteen inches.

Round the outward walls were erected thirty cells or small houses, communicating with each other, and forming galleries, and at the same time answering the purpose of buttresses, by supporting the walls. These cells were each five cubits square and twenty cubits high. Over these were two other floors of the same proportion, and the uppermost of the cells were on a level with the lower story of the fabric. They were fastened together by large beams, so disposed as to make them appear of one piece, and as if they gave additional strength to the walls. Under the beams was a variety of carving, gilding, fretwork, and other curious ornaments. The walls and ceilings were lined with cedar, and the wainscots were embellished with a profusion of splendid ornaments of the purest gold. The fabric was composed of stones polished to the utmost degree of excellence, and put together with such ingenuity, that the smallest interstice was not to be perceived. The whole, in short, was so wonderfully executed, that it appeared to be the effect of Divine Providence, rather than of human art.”¹⁶

Egypt was the great source of all Eastern learning and knowledge. But its science was eclipsed and superseded by this famous structure; and for many years, if not for ever, it declined before the superior brightness of sacred architecture, resulting from the union of Speculative and Operative Masonry. The Egyptian temples were vast, striking, and sublime; but there were

¹⁶ Jos. Ant. Jud. b. viii. 2.

wanting in their construction the charms of symmetry, and the graces of chaste decoration, which rendered the Temple of Solomon so famous. Here was magnificence in its most gorgeous form; but it was a magnificence tempered by delicacy of design and accuracy of execution.¹⁷ Unity and proportion were displayed in all its parts, and a correct taste was never violated by the introduction of discordant members, or inappropriate ornaments. There was not a solitary blot in the whole building, — not a single deformity to abstract the attention from its beauties,—all was replete with deep feeling; and the secret sympathies which elevated the soul from the temple to the Deity, operated in each member and in the whole. This singleness of purpose—this inimitable result of genius and taste united with consummate skill—it was that excited the admiration of foreign architects on their visits to this monument of WISDOM, STRENGTH, and BEAUTY, and the triumph of sacred architecture was perfect and complete.

This model of perfection was indeed a perfect gem. The scale on which it was planned was peculiarly adapted to its situation. When illumi-

¹⁷ "The astonishing perfection at which the Tyrians had arrived in the working in metals and ivory, is demonstrated by the sumptuous designs of that kind undertaken and finished by the artists of that nation in the Temple of Jerusalem, and in the palace of the magnificent Solomon; the former abounding with emblematical devices in cast or sculptured gold, and the latter adorned with that famous ivory throne, inlaid with pure gold, of which Scripture itself declares the like had not been made in any nation." (Maur. Ind. Ant. vol. vi. p. 267.)

nated by the sun's rays, it shone brilliantly on the heights of Moriah, and seemed at a distance like a celestial palace composed of ivory inlaid with veins of precious metal. And the splendour of its appearance will fully justify the rapturous expressions of the Jews concerning its beauty and sublimity. It was truly a work of art worthy of being beloved—a work which any nation or people would have regarded with pride and veneration.

I now proceed to offer a few remarks on some of the details; and first on the two famous pillars which stood at the entrance of the porch. In the absence of that sublime principle of vital religion which preserved a just idea of the nature and attributes of God, and the spirituality of his worship, the nations of the earth entertained a uniform veneration for upright pillars of stone. In the first ages of idolatry the rites of divine worship were conducted without any idols, or visible representations of the Deity. After the erection of Jacob's pillar at Bethel,¹⁸ the neigh-

¹⁸ Gen. xxviii. 18. Sir Henry Ellis, in his *Notes to Brand's Popular Antiquities*, vol. iii. p. 158, says,—“In the catalogue of stone superstitions, we must not omit to mention London stone, and the stone in Westminster Abbey, brought from Scotland by King Edward I., which M. Jorevin saw, and thus describes:—‘Jacob's stone, whereon he rested his head when he had the vision of the angels ascending and descending from heaven to earth on a long ladder, is like marble, of a bluish colour; it may be about a foot and a half in breadth, and is inclosed in a chair, on which the kings of England are seated at their coronation; therefore, to do honour to strangers who come to see it, they cause them to sit down on it.’”

bouring nations set up rude stones,¹⁹ generally black or of a dark colour,²⁰ to denote God's invisibility.²¹ These were termed Betulia, and served for objects of worship.²² To them succeeded, at a later period, rude attempts to imitate the human form, carved out of blocks of wood. And when the art of statuary was perfected, the most delicately-executed images were erected, not

¹⁹ Euseb. Præp. Evan. l. 1. Clem. Alex. Protrept. Chrysost. Sermon. 12.

²⁰ Strabo, Geogr. l. 17.

²¹ The sanctity of these pillars may be estimated from the following anecdote of the obelisk of Ramses:—Twenty thousand men were employed to work at this monument. The greatest difficulty was to raise it on its base. To make the fact more marvellous, they have not omitted to adorn it with a tale. Ramses apprehended that the machines which they had prepared were not capable of raising and supporting so unwieldy a mass. The means which this prince invented to oblige the workmen to use all their skill, were certainly most extraordinary; he caused his son, they say, to be fixed on the top of the obelisk. The life of this young prince, and of consequence the lives of the workmen, depending upon the success of the enterprise, they took their measures so justly that they succeeded according to their wishes. This sacred column was respected even by Cambyzes, who, having made himself master of Heliopolis, gave up the city to the flames; but when he saw the fire approach the obelisk of Ramses, he ordered it to be immediately extinguished. (Goguet, vol. ii. p. 132.)

²² "An obelisk of large dimensions is exceedingly well calculated to produce an imposing effect. Rising from its base in one continuous unbroken line, the eye, as it measures its height by following the clearly defined edges, meets with no interruption; while the absence of all small lines of division allows the mind to be fully impressed with the colossal unity of the mass. Its diminishing bulk also, as it rises from the base, takes away all appearance of heaviness; and the quadrilateral pyramidal top forms a more pleasing termination than any other figure would give." (Egyptian Ant. vol. i. p. 299.)

only of wood and stone, but of brass, ivory, and the precious metals. These statues were possessed of a twofold application : first, they were considered as symbols of God's presence ; and, secondly, as visible emblems of security and protection. And after the image had been adopted and solemnly consecrated as the tutelary deity of a particular city or country, the inhabitants thought themselves perfectly safe so long as they retained possession of the sacred image ; and hence they dreaded no evil so much as the loss of this invaluable representation of the Deity.

But at the building of Solomon's Temple, pillars had not fallen into disuse. They were erected in places where devotion was offered, and were sometimes considered as talismans for the preservation of the sacred edifice. Various were the forms which these pillars had assumed amongst the scattered tribes and people which migration had dispersed over the face of the globe. But at this period they had become cylindrical ; and a superb specimen of the application of pillars in the construction of temples and palaces, had been exhibited by the Tyrian Masons at Gaza, in the Temple of Dagon, which owed its stability to the support it received from two columns of great elegance and beauty.

Pillars or obelisks were often used to commemorate remarkable events in the private annals of nations. The wisdom of Solomon, therefore, induced him to construct a pair of commemorative pillars, and to place them at the entrance of

the porch, for a reason which will shortly appear. He called their names Jachin and Boaz, which signified strength and erection; and their union, stability. The right-hand pillar was named after Jachin, the son of Simeon; and that on the left from Boaz, the great-grandfather of David. Our traditions say that Hiram gave a name to one pillar, and Solomon to the other. Boaz referred to the Sun, because he rejoiceth as a *strong* man to run his course; and Jachin to the Moon, because it was predicted of Solomon that in his kingdom peace and righteousness should flourish so long as the sun and moon endure. Hence, as the kingdom was now permanently established, this wise and pious monarch designed these two pillars as a testimony of his firm conviction that it would continue in prosperity so long as his successors should perform the will and obey the commands of Him who delivered their ancestors from the miseries of Egyptian bondage.

These pillars were made of cast brass, and were the production of Hiram Abiff, who taxed his ingenuity in their construction and symbolical adornment. Their style, like that of the Temple itself, was after Egyptian models, being of the usual proportion of five and a half diameters high. The basis was Wisdom, the shaft Strength, and the capital Beauty. Ancient tradition says that the shafts were covered with astronomical and Masonic figures, characters, and calculations; and the hollow space in the interior served as archives of Masonry, and to hold the constitutional records.

Each had "a vase rising from the cylindrical shaft, ornamented with lotus-flowers. The bottom of the vase was partly hidden by the flowers; the belly of it was overlaid with network, ornamented by seven wreaths—the Hebrew number of happiness."²³ They were further adorned with chapiters of five cubits in height; enriched with network, chains, lilies, and pomegranates; emblematical of unity, fortitude, peace, and plenty. They had a double row of the latter, each containing a hundred pomegranates;²⁴ and on the summit were placed two spherical balls to represent the earth and heavens, as symbols of the universality of Masonry. It is difficult, say the lectures, at this distance of time, to state the precise ornaments and combinations of these emblems. But our traditions give us to understand that the chapiters respectively represented the whole system of creation celestial and terrestrial. This conjecture is founded upon the symbolical reference of these ornaments; which, how descriptive soever they may be of the union,

²³ Bardwell's Temples, p. 85.

²⁴ The pillars which stood at the porch of King Solomon's Temple were decorated, amongst other things, with pomegranates; and the same fruit decorated the borders of Aaron's garment; and it is therefore clear that the Jews, as well as the heathen, attributed some mystical meaning to it. The representations of the pagan deities are frequently exhibited with a pomegranate in their hands. And this was not only the case amongst the Greeks and Romans, but the disinterment of the deities of Nineveh, by Layard, proves that the same practice was used by the Assyrians; and there is no doubt but in all these instances it was a symbol or indication of plenty.

the strength, the peace, and plenty which the people of Israel enjoyed under the mild sway of that wisest and best of kings,—are emblems of far more extensive signification. The network refers to the strong and beautiful texture of the universe. The chains denote the orbits which the planetary bodies describe round the sun ; and their revolutions on their several axes. The opening flowers point out the mild irradiation of the fixed stars ; and the pomegranate ²⁵ was invariably used throughout all antiquity to denote the secret power by which the works of nature were originated and matured.

These two sublime columns were further intended to commemorate the awful pillar of a cloud and a fire, by which the Divine presence was exemplified, when He inflicted wrath on the Egyptian host, and gave freedom and salvation to the house of Jacob, by the destruction of Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea at a moment when the Israelites deemed themselves out of the reach of mercy. This was a noble instance of zeal and gratitude to the Disposer of all Events, and worthy the wisdom of our illustrious Grand Master. He consulted equally the glory of God, and the benefit of his subjects, when he placed these remarkable obelisks in this conspicuous situation. The Israelites were thus furnished with an opportunity

²⁵ Fosbroke says that the ancients used the flower of the pomegranate for dyeing purple, as Gobelins did for scarlet. Some have found it upon coins of Rhodes, as an emblem of their commerce in purple cloths ; but D'Aubenton thinks it simple rose.

of recalling to their remembrance this great event in their history, whenever they entered into the house of God to worship. Thus their faith was strengthened, and their confidence increased in Jehovah their Almighty Deliverer.

These two noble pillars were of such vital importance to the support and admiration of the Temple, that at its destruction by Nebuchadnezzar, the Lord is represented by a magnificent figure, as standing in all his majesty upon the altar, and commanding his angel to strike the capitals, chapiters, or heads of these pillars, to insure the ruin not only of the pillars and porch, or the Temple itself, or even all Jerusalem, but of the entire nation and polity of the Jews. Hence, as the erection of these pillars is recorded in Scripture as an eminent proof of the magnitude and splendour of Solomon's empire, as well as of the wisdom, strength, and beauty of the three united Grand Masters; so was their destruction typical of the ruin of the Jewish state; which received a temporary annihilation of seventy years when this temple was destroyed, for their sin in neglecting to keep holy the sabbatical year; and was finally abolished, and the people dispersed over the face of the globe, at the final destruction of Herod's temple by the Romans.²⁶

A secret apartment was constructed at the western extremity of the Temple, as a depository for the ark of the covenant, illuminated by the glory of God. No unhallowed steps were per-

²⁶ Antiq. Mas. p. 357, with authorities.

mitted to tread its sacred pavement; and even the High Priest, after many ceremonial purifications—humble and unshod—was only allowed to enter the Holy Place on the great day of annual expiation. Small were its dimensions, but costly were its ornaments, and taste and genius were displayed in lavish profusion.

Of riches much, but more of wisdom see,
Proportioned workmanship and Masonry.

Some idea may be formed of the riches of this temple from the fact, that the gold used in decorating the Holy Place alone amounted to six hundred talents;²⁷ which is equal to £4,320,000 of our money.²⁸ The room was a perfect cube of thirty feet only; wainscoted with cedar overlaid with plates of gold, and decorated with precious stones, amongst which the topaz²⁹ was most

²⁷ 2 Chron. iii. 8.

²⁸ The temples of the gods were usually thus gorgeously decorated. We are told that sometimes there were upwards of 400 Chinese vessels together in the Persian Gulf, laden with gold, silks, precious stones, and other costly merchandise. At a much later period, when Nadir Shah invaded Delhi, he carried off as much as 25,000,000 of pounds sterling; or, including jewels, ingots of gold, &c., 87,550,000 pounds sterling.

²⁹ The old Lectures of Masonry contained a legend about the topaz; but I am unacquainted with the authority on which it was introduced. It was as follows:—About four years before the Temple at Jerusalem was commenced, Hiram Abiff, the Grand Architect of Tyre, purchased from some Arabian merchants for the use of the palace, a quantity of curious stones and shells; and upon inquiring, found that chance had produced them; for some Arabian Troglodites, having been cast away upon an island in the Red Sea, about three hundred furlongs from the coast, lost their ship, and were much distressed for

abundant, and it emblematically signified **SEEK AND YE SHALL FIND**. Here were also a profusion of emeralds, sapphires, and garnets, as symbols of Faith, Hope, and Charity. The ceiling was gloriously enriched; and in the middle of its square surface a circle was inscribed—symbolical of Him whose centre is everywhere, and whose circumference is nowhere—adorned with gems of various colours, each invested with a mystical signification; and all concurring to elucidate that sublime inscription which, Masonic tradition informs us, was embroidered amongst the cherubim, on the veil of blue, purple, and scarlet,³⁰ which

want of provisions and other necessities. At length, in digging up certain roots which promised to alleviate their hunger, they discovered an abundance of curious shells and precious stones. This event was considered of such importance by the king, that he deputed Hiram Abiff, accompanied by a considerable number of workmen, to explore the island in question, for the purpose of ascertaining the truth of these representations; and in a few days he had the good fortune to find the **TOPAZ** in great abundance; and it became a general article of traffic with the Tyrian merchants. It is mentioned by the prophet Ezekiel as an enrichment of the Tyrian monarch's throne.

³⁰ Or rather azure, purple, and crimson. The original word for the former is *Teheleth*, which is translated *hyacinthum*, in reference to the precious stone called by that name; which, like the sapphire, was anciently believed, according to the testimony of Oleaster, Tostatus, Lyranus, and other learned men, to be of the colour of a clear serene sky. The second is *Argaman*, which signifies purple; being derived from *Ragam*, or prince, who was distinguished by his purple robes; and the latter *Tolaghath Shani*. The first word means a worm, as *Psalm xxii. 9*, and has been translated by the word *coccinum*, from *cocuum*, which means either scarlet or crimson; and *Shani* is derived from *Shanah*, to double. Hence the phrase means the crimson colour twice dyed.

concealed the glories of the adytum from the profane gaze of the multitude. The interpretation was—I AM THAT I AM—PAST, PRESENT, AND TO COME—THE BEGINNING, THE END, THE FIRST AND THE LAST—MORTAL MAN CANNOT COMPREHEND MY INFINITE PERFECTIONS; and its symbol was depicted on the ceiling of the apartment. The entrance-door was in the east. It was composed of olive-wood covered with purple, hyacinth, crimson, and gold, to represent the four elements; and enriched with palm-trees, open flowers, and cherubim, all in embossed gold.

— behold
 What massy stores of burnish'd gold,
 Yet richer is our art;
 Not all the orient gems that shine,
 Nor treasures of rich Ophir's mine,
 Excel the Mason's art.

WEEKES.

How was the Deity represented in this gorgeous temple, since statues and images were forbidden? By his own direction, the Israelites placed in their Tabernacles an Ark or Coffin, as a symbol or representative of the Divine Presence. Is this then to be considered an imitation of the rites and practices of the heathen? By no means. It is rather a reproof of their degeneracy. This splendid box was placed in the sanctuary on a rough stone pedestal³¹ to point out the inefficiency of

³¹ There exist among Masons many legends respecting the origin and powers attached to the stone on which the ark of the covenant was placed. It was termed the Stone of Foundation. These traditions, though full of Rabbinical fancies (vid. Mishna in Yoma, and Buxtorf de Arca, c. 22), are not unin-

visible objects of worship. And for the same reason the Deity assumed the appearance of a shapeless cloud whenever he condescended to visit his people ; and in this form, which was incapable of being imitated with an idolatrous intention, the Divine Glory overshadowed the ark both in the Tabernacle and in the Temple.

The ark was made of Shittim wood, but was covered over inside and out with pure gold.—This wood possessed the properties of smoothness,

teresting. As traditions of great antiquity, they merit a brief and passing notice. It was called the stone of Adam ; and its progress is traced through Seth, Enoch, and Noah, to Abraham and Isaac, who used it as an altar for sacrifice. It is said to be the stone on which Jacob rested when he was favoured with his sublime vision of the Ladder. It was carried into Egypt and placed in the sepulchre of Joseph, with whose bones it travelled over the Red Sea, and found its way into the hands of Moses, who used it successfully on various occasions ; and at length it became the resting-place for the ark of the covenant during the wanderings in the wilderness, and in the promised land until the time of David. It retained the same honourable place in the Sanctum Sanctorum of Solomon ; was found in the temples of Zerubbabel and Herod, although the ark of the covenant was missing after the Babylonish captivity ; and remained in the foundations after Titus had destroyed the Temple, to resist the impious attempt of Julian the Apostate to frustrate our Saviour's prophecy, by emitting flames of fire which scattered and destroyed the workmen. On this stone was engraven that awful Name which none but Royal Arch Masons know, and is depicted in our Chapters by the Equilateral Triangle, the Circle, and the Double Cube. But this remarkable stone had a still more extensive reference, which endears it to the Christian Mason, and invests the legend with a portion of sublimity. It was emblematical of the Messiah—Jesus Christ, the chief cornerstone of man's immortality ; who was triumphant in his warfare with sin, death, and hell ; and worked out the redemption of mankind by an expiatory sacrifice. From this reference arose

hardness, and durability ;³² it was not subject to rottenness or decay ; and by its fragrance resisted the attacks of worms and insects. Our traditions say that it was taken from the Burning Bush, which had been already consecrated by the awful presence of God.³³ It remained uninjured by time, from its construction in the wilderness till the Babylonish captivity—a period of nearly one thousand years ; and there are those who believe that it is still concealed in the bowels of the earth waiting for the final restoration of the people of God.

The most holy appendage to the ark was its lid or cover, called the Mercy Seat. This was composed of solid gold, four inches in thickness, and bore on its upper surface two golden cherubim face to face ; which, with outspread wings, ap-

the Rabbinical fable, that Jesus Christ stole this Sacred Name from the Stone of Foundation, and by the use of it worked all his miracles.—Vid. *Toledoth Jesu*, p. 6 ; *Raymund, Pugio Fidei*, p. 2, c. 8 ; *Buxtorf, Lex Rab.* p. 2541.

³² Dr. Kitto tells us that the Shittim wood was not some costly foreign timber, but was that which was the most easily obtained on the spot. The wood of the acacia was much valued by the Egyptians for the planks and masts of boats, the handles of offensive weapons of war, and various articles of furniture ; and it is still applied to the same purposes.

³³ When Moses was at the Burning Bush, he was commanded, as an act of obedience, to take off his shoes. And when the prophet Ezekiel was directed not to mourn for the loss of his wife, one of the indications of it was, to put on his shoes. The present Jews in Barbary, according to Addison, when a death occurs in their family, do not stir abroad for seven days after the interment ; or if they should be compelled to go out by any extraordinary cause, it must be bare-footed, as a token of reverence to Him by whom they have been stricken.

peared to embrace the whole area of the lid, forming, as it were, a splendid chariot, on which the Shekinah rested, when the ark was in its place within the Holy of Holies.

From this sacred utensil the Oracles issued audibly whenever it was deemed necessary to consult the Deity on any public emergency.—Christian writers have discovered many symbolical meanings in the Propitiatory and Mercy Seat. The cherubim were considered as emblems of God's universal presence as the moral governor of the universe. Their faces were turned towards the Mercy Seat in admiration of the promised Redemption of man, and that they might speedily ascertain the Divine will and pleasure; and towards each other to denote concord and harmony. Their wings were displayed, not only from a principle of reverence for the awful majesty of God, but also to point out the alacrity by which His commissions were executed. United with the propitiatory, they denoted the ascending and descending angels at the nativity of Christ, to apprise mankind of the benefits resulting from His divine mission; and in mutually beholding each other, they displayed their joint consent in performing the will of God. These are a few of the most rational interpretations with which conjecture has invested this holy appendage to Jewish worship. But according to the doctrine contained in the old Lectures of Masonry, it was principally intended by the wisdom and mercy of God, to preserve His people from falling into the error,

so common at that early period, of violating the second commandment. When they came out of Egypt, they had adopted the idolatrous custom of carrying about "the tabernacles of Moloch and Chiun their images; *the star* of their god Remphan, which they made to themselves."³⁴ To supersede the necessity of this abomination, therefore, God condescended to give them a tabernacle of their own, attended by a glorious Shekinah instead of a star, and furnished with every requisite for the celebration of a pompous ceremonial worship. And how were these gracious purposes accomplished? Not, certainly, in accordance with the means used for their purification. The people were wedded to error—they loved darkness rather than light—they cherished the Spurious Freemasonry of their heathen neighbours to such an extent, that at one unhappy period of their history there were only seven thousand persons amongst all the tribes of Israel who had not embraced it.³⁵

The ark was placed in this sacred depository, that the Israelites might know, with absolute certainty, where to offer up their sacrifices; for where the ark was, there was also the glory of the Lord. As God intended to establish a peculiar system of worship, so He appointed one certain place where external rites should be performed; and to secure their observance with decency, sanctity, and reverence, He condescended per-

³⁴ Compare Amos v. 26, with Acts vii. 43.

³⁵ 1 Kings xix. 18.

sonally to superintend it, by a visible emanation of His glory, whom the heavens cannot contain, seated between the cherubim of the Mercy Seat, or lid of the ark,³⁶ as a symbol of the divine presence. And here the High Priest made his annual atonement for the people. Hence it was accounted so sacred that none were permitted to see it but the High Priest, and he only once a year, after much ritual purification. "The author of the book Cozri justly saith, that the ark, with the Mercy Seat and cherubim, were the foundation, root, heart, and marrow of the whole Temple, and all the Levitical worship therein performed. And therefore had there nothing else of the first temple been wanting in the second but the ark only, this alone would have been reason enough for the old men to have wept, when they remembered the first temple, in which it was; and also for the saying of Haggai, that the second temple was as nothing in comparison of the first, so great a part had it in the glory of this temple as long as it remained in it."³⁷

Is it asked, what became of the tabernacle of Moses when the Temple was completed, and the ark removed into the Sanctum Sanctorum? The inquiry is very natural, and I will endeavour to answer it. The middle chambers of each story over the porch of the Temple—which, it will be recollected, was of greater altitude than most of

³⁶ Exod. xl. 34. Thus Calvin said:—"Præsentiam gratiæ voluit visibili symbolo testari."

³⁷ Prid. Con. vol. i. p. 147.

our English church steeples, being one hundred and eighty feet high—were appropriated as depositories of such parts of the tabernacle as were not introduced into the temple worship, viz. the golden candlesticks, the altar of incense, the curtains, &c. All these chambers were without light, except the upper story, that the holy paraphernalia might not be subject to profane inspection. The contents of the middle chamber of the upper story were the most sacred; and our traditions say, that King Solomon rewarded so many of the 80,000 Fellow Crafts as embraced the Jewish faith, with the privilege of admission into this sacellum; and every Brother who has been passed to that degree, is acquainted with its furniture and contents.

Some faint idea of the splendour attending the services of the Temple may be formed from an enumeration of the appendages to divine worship which the munificence of Solomon induced him to consecrate to that purpose. These are, according to Josephus, a table constructed wholly of pure gold for the shew-bread; while the other tables contained 20,000 golden vessels, and 40,000 vessels of silver. There were 12,000 candlesticks, many of them being of gold; 80,000 wine-cups, and 10,000 goblets of gold. 20,000 goblets of silver; 20,000 golden and 40,000 silver measures; 80,000 dishes for the altar, of gold, and 160,000 of silver; 20,000 golden, and 50,000 silver censers. The priestly habiliments were equally profuse and magnificent. There were 1,000 pontifical robes,

with ephods and suits of precious stones; with 10,000 silken, and 10,000 purple vestments, for the priests. Solomon also provided 200,000 trumpets, with 200,000 silver stoles for the Levites, and 400,000 musical instruments formed of gold and silver. The estimate of the cost of all these gorgeous utensils, robes, &c., exceeds our comprehension. The expense was necessarily prodigious; but the resources of our Grand Master appear to have been inexhaustible. This was a proud era in the Jewish history; and if their monarchs had not proved worthless, they might have remained a great and mighty nation to the end of time.

On a view of this magnificent edifice, thus finished, furnished, and decorated, what sublime ideas arise in our minds. It was, to use the language which Professor Green applies to a Christian cathedral,—it was an architectural *word* for the Omnipresence of God.³⁸

³⁸ A foreign writer says that—"The Freemasons adopted the Temple of Solomon as their symbol, because it was the most stable and the most magnificent structure that ever existed, whether we consider its foundation or superstructure; and so that of all the societies men have invented, no one was ever more firmly united or better planned than the Masons. That its chief aim is to conciliate and tame the passions; to establish among men a spirit of peace and concord, which may render them impenetrable to the feelings of hatred and dissension, those bitter enemies which poison the best of our days; to inculcate sentiments of honour and probity, which may render men more attentive to their respective duties; to teach a dutiful obedience to the orders of parents and princes; to support towards one another the tender relation of Brothers, by which name they address each other; and, in a word, to form an admirable sect, whose only aim is liberty, love, and equality."

Amongst such a vast concourse of people as were assembled together at the construction of this edifice, it is natural to expect every variety of propensities, both good and evil. Accordingly, our traditions furnish instances, both amongst the Apprentices and Craftsmen, of treachery—violation of sacred pledges—and the commission of actual crime. But nothing could escape the wisdom and vigilance of the Grand Masters, and their subordinate officers; and as we have seen rewards distributed to meritorious workmen, so strict justice was executed on offenders. These instances, some of which have been thought worthy of preservation in the Ineffable Degrees, were not numerous; for the Brethren became fortified against evil by the Lectures of their Masters and Wardens; and their hearts, imbued with the mild spirit of philanthropy and kindness, were open to the impressions of Truth and Brotherly Love. From the above causes, however, the connection of the Widow's Son with the building of the Temple was endeared to the two monarchs; and to preserve and consecrate his memory, a new arrangement of discipline was adopted; and a legend incorporated into the system, which served to promote a similar object with the fabulous narrative used in the spurious initiations, viz., to inculcate and impress on the candidate's mind the doctrine of a resurrection and a future state. Indeed, the respect which both the Grand Masters entertained for their useful ally was enthusiastic and overwhelming; and

they acceded, on many occasions, to his wishes in points unconnected with the profession of which he was so bright an ornament. Thus he prevailed on the King of Tyre to issue a proclamation, forbidding his subjects to offer children in sacrifice to their god Moloch or Cronus.

And how were his services requited? Not merely by honours and distinctions, but by a reward which exceeded, in his estimation, all earthly compensations. He demanded of Solomon the hand of Adoniram's sister in marriage. His request was granted, and honoured by the two kings with a public celebration. The legend of his death it will be unnecessary to repeat; but there are some circumstances connected with it, which may be interesting. His illustrious consort, whose memory is dear to every true Mason, was so sincerely attached to him, that at his death she became inconsolable; and refusing to be comforted, she spent the greater part of her time in lamentation and mourning over the tomb which contained his venerated ashes.³⁹ The monument

³⁹ According to the traditions of Masonry, King Solomon, having been informed that the body of H. A. B. was found, and had been deposited on the outside of the Temple, towards the north, near to a well, in which his jewel had been found, was happy to have the consolation of finding the remains of so great a man. He gave a strict order to his Grand Inspector, the noble Adoniram, that the funeral obsequies should be as pompous and magnificent as for the king himself. He likewise ordered that all the Brethren should attend it with white aprons and gloves, and strictly forbade that the bloody stains should be washed away until he had wreaked his vengeance on the perpetrators of the horrid deed.

erected to his memory was peculiarly splendid ; having been curiously constructed of black and white marble,⁴⁰ from plans furnished by the Grand Warden on the purest Masonic principles ; and occupied an honourable situation in the private garden belonging to the royal palace.⁴¹

Th' associate band in solemn state
The awful loss deplored ;
And Wisdom mourn'd the ruthless fate,
That whelm'd the mystic WORD.

His afflicted widow pined away in retirement at his sepulchre ; until one evening, as she was returning from the performance of her melancholy duty, along the terrace from the gate Shallecheth

⁴⁰ Durand mentions black as being anciently in use at funerals, which St. Cyprian seems to have inveighed against as the indication of sorrow on an event which to the Christian was matter of joy.

⁴¹ "The burial-place called the Sepulchres of the Kings of the House of David was a very sumptuous and stately thing. It lies now without the walls of Jerusalem, but, as it is supposed, was formerly within them, before that city was destroyed by the Romans. It consists of a large court, of about one hundred and twenty feet square, with a gallery or cloister on the left hand ; which court and gallery, with the pillars that supported it, were cut out of the solid marble rock. At the end of the gallery there is a narrow passage, through which there is an entrance into a large room or hall, of about twenty-four feet square ; within which are several lesser rooms one within another, with stone doors opening into them ; all which rooms, with the great room, were likewise cut out of the rock. In the sides of those lesser rooms are several niches, in which the corpses of the deceased kings were deposited in stone coffins. It seems to have been the work of King Solomon ; for it could not have been made without vast expense ; and it is the only true remainder of old Jerusalem which is now to be seen in that place." (Prid. Con. vol. i. p. 27, from Maundrell, p. 76.)

to the royal palace, where probably she had apartments, overcome by the intensity of her feelings, she precipitated herself from the arched causeway which overhung the valley of Moriah, and perished in the dreadful abyss. To perpetuate the recollection of these distressing circumstances, the Israelitish and Tyrian monarchs erected three brazen pillars; one at Jerusalem, another at Joppa, and a third at Tyre; the former of which was carried in triumph to Rome by Titus, after the final destruction of Herod's temple; and the latter shared in the demolition of Tyre by Alexander the Great.

The principles of Masonry, thus cemented and exemplified in the experience derived from the erection of this magnificent Temple, were propagated throughout the world. "Many of Solomon's Masons, before he died, began to travel, and carried with them their skill and taste in architecture, with the secrets of the fraternity, into Asia, Africa, and also into Europe; for the old constitutions affirm that one called Ninus, who had been at the building of Solomon's Temple, carried the art into Germany and Gaul. In many places, being highly esteemed, they obtained special privileges; and because they taught their liberal art only to the free-born, they were called Free Masons; constituting Lodges in the places where they built stately piles, by the encouragement of the great and wealthy, who soon requested to be accepted as members of their Lodges, and Brothers of the Craft; till by merit those Free and Accepted

Masons came to be Masters and Wardens. Even princes and potentates became Grand Masters, each in his own dominions, in imitation of King Solomon, whose memory, as a Mason, has been duly revered, and will be till architecture shall be consumed in the general conflagration.”⁴²

Such were the results of the union of Speculative and Operative Masonry at the building of this noble edifice. It was symbolized in the Temple itself, which was a place for the worship of all nations;—universal as the attributes of Him in whose honour it was erected. Here was a Sanctum Sanctorum for the residence of the Divinity; a holy place or sanctuary for the priests; a portico and courts for the Jewish people; and a court for the Gentiles; besides innumerable apartments for the accommodation of all. Unfortunately, the Light of Speculative Masonry became obscured and almost extinguished by Jewish apostasy, added to the meretricious attractions of the spurious system, before their total punishment by the captivity of Babylon; when the Temple was razed to its foundations, and Light, or the Shekinah of God, withdrawn for ever.

Where is this gorgeous Temple now? Where the altars and cherubim, and vessels of silver and gold? Where are the palaces of the Jewish monarchs;—where the cities, and gardens, and vineyards of Palestine? All vanished from the face of the earth. The rich and prolific soil of Judea—the land of milk and honey—is a barren

⁴² Noorth. Const. p. 81.

waste, unfit for the abode of man. The rock on which the Temple was built presents its bare breast to every storm ; and appears, in its utter desolation, to lament the downfall of its glories.

The Niobe of nations ! There she stands,
Childless and crownless, in her voiceless woe ;
An empty urn within her wither'd hands,
Whose holy dust was scatter'd long ago.

BYRON.



LECTURE X.

ON THE FORM AND DISPOSITION OF A MASON'S
LODGE.

Come all ye gentle springs that move
And animate the human mind,
And by your energy improve
The social bond by which we're join'd.
The Sacred Lodge, of care devoid,
From haggard malice always free,
Shall by your aid be still employ'd
In social love and harmony.

GAVIN WILSON.

A LODGE of MASONS consists of a certain number of Brethren who are assembled together to expatiate on the mysteries of the Craft ; having the Holy Bible open on the Pedestal, to teach them the sacred principles of religion and justice ; on which rest those two expressive emblems the Square and Compass, to remind them of the duties they owe to society and to themselves ; the Book of Constitutions, where they may study the general statutes of Masonry ; the Bye-Laws, to point out their duty as members of an individual Lodge ; and the Warrant, by virtue of which, having been issued by the Grand Lodge, and enrolled in the archives of the Province where it is situated, at the general quarter sessions of the peace, the Brethren meet to transact the business of Masonry.

The Form of the Lodge is an oblong square, situated due East and West; supported by three pillars, and standing on holy ground. Its dimensions are unlimited, and its covering no less than the spangled canopy of heaven. To this object the Mason's mind is continually directed; and in those blessed regions he hopes at last to arrive by the aid of the theological ladder, which Jacob in his vision beheld reaching from earth to heaven; the three principal rounds of which admonish us to have faith in God, hope in immortality, and charity to all mankind.

From these general principles it appears that a Mason's Lodge is a microcosm or miniature world, over which the glory in the centre sheds its refulgent rays, like the sun in the firmament, to enlighten the Brethren in the paths of virtue and science. In the Lodge, the practice of social and moral virtue is as essential towards the Brethren, and invested with the same degree of approbation or censure as the performance of our public duties as Christians and citizens of the world at large.¹

¹ Because Masonry exists in every country of the world, and wherever a Brother may be, he will always find friendship and hospitality. Even amongst the savages of North America Freemasonry has been found. Major Stoddart, in his History of Louisiana, says that travellers describe certain secret societies among the American Indians, which are like our own Freemasons' Lodges. Their regulations are similar. No member can be admitted without the unanimous vote of the whole society, to be determined by ballot. They have different degrees, like our fraternity, ceremonies of initiation, and different modes of passing from one degree to another. They claim that their society has existed from the foundation of the world.

Hence arises the propriety of that sublime recommendation in the charge which is delivered to an Entered Apprentice at his initiation, to practise "the important duties he owes to God, to his neighbour, and to himself. To God, by never mentioning his name but with that awe and reverence which are due from the creature to the Creator, by imploring his aid on all lawful undertakings, and by looking up to Him in every emergency for comfort and support. To his neighbour, by acting with him upon the square ; by rendering him every kind office which justice or mercy may require ; by relieving his distresses, and soothing his afflictions ; and by doing to him as in similar cases he would wish to be done to. And to himself, by such a prudent and well-regulated course of discipline, as may best conduce to the preservation of his corporeal and mental faculties in their fullest energy ; thereby enabling him to exert the talents wherewith God has blessed him, as well to His glory as to the welfare of his fellow-creatures."

A Mason sitting in his Lodge, surrounded by the characteristic symbols which are distributed on all sides, feels that he is a member of the universal Lodge of nature ; created by the Author and Source of *Light* and redeemed by divine love or *Charity*. He seriously reflects on the incumbent duties that bind him to practise the permanent virtue and morality which these emblems embody and recommend ; in the hope that when he is finally summoned to give up his accounts,

he may be transferred from his Lodge on earth to the Grand Temple above, there to enjoy for ever the bright system of Freemasonry in its perfect and glorified state of ineffable Light, unbounded Charity, and undisturbed Peace.

I now proceed to consider in detail the characteristic principles which prevail in the form and disposition of our Lodges.

1. They are formed in upper chambers, and carefully guarded by tyled doors and drawn swords. The highest of hills and the lowest of valleys are situations the least exposed to unauthorized intrusion. Thus Masons are said to meet in these situations to commemorate a remarkable custom of the ancient Jews in the building of their temples, schools, and synagogues; and as by the Jewish law, whenever ten of them assembled together for that purpose, they proceeded to work,—so it was with our ancient Brethren, who formed themselves into a Lodge whenever ten Operative Masons were assembled, consisting of the Master, two Wardens, and seven Fellow Crafts.

Such places were always accounted holy; and the spirit of God was thought to repose on the highest hills. Thus the Deity appeared to Abraham on Mount Moriah; to Moses on Mount Sinai. His cemetery was in a valley; and Jehovah constantly present on the former mountain after the building of the Temple. The final Grand Lodge which shall be holden on earth will be convened in the Valley of Jehoshaphat,

or Judgment; when the captivities of Judah and Jerusalem shall be restored, and all nations gathered together into one fold under one shepherd.

This belief appears to have been confirmed by the Almighty himself; for he said to the prophet Ezekiel, "Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy."² For the same reason the nations by which the Jews were surrounded sacrificed on the summit of high hills. Generally before the erection of temples, the *celestial* deities were worshipped on mounds, and the *terrestrial* ones in valleys. At a later period we find Christian churches placed on eminences wherever it was practicable.

In such situations, therefore, our ancient Brethren opened their Lodges; and tradition says that, on this principle, the oldest Lodge in England was held in a crypt beneath the foundations of York Cathedral.³ Such precautions, in those early

² "The place for building," says Bryant (Anal. vol. ii. p. 132), "was a Comah, or eminence. The ground set apart for such use was generally oval, and towards one extremity of the long diameter, as it were in the focus, were these mounds and towers erected. There were two hills of this denomination near Damascus, from whence the region of Trachonites received its name. These were hills with towers, and must have been very fair to see. Solomon takes notice of a hill of this sort upon Lebanon, looking towards Damascus, which he speaks of as a beautiful structure."

³ It is recorded that the Italians, with some Greek refugees, and with them French, Germans, and Flemings, joined into a fraternity of Architects, and procured papal bulls for their encouragement. They styled themselves Freemasons, and ranged from one nation to another, as they found churches to be built.

times, were esteemed necessary for the preservation of that secrecy by which our institution has ever been distinguished, and which constitutes its essence and pride.⁴ This is, indeed, the characteristic by which its benefits are preserved and transmitted to posterity. Deprived of its secrecy, Freemasonry would long since have been lost to mankind. Like the glorious Gospel, it is a mystery which hath been hidden from the foundation of the world.⁵ Our Saviour expressly assigns this reason for the mysterious allegories or parables in which his instruction was so frequently imbedded—"that the people who heard him might not understand the valuable truths which he privately expounded to his disciples."⁶ Thus, we follow the example of the Great Architect of the Universe, who concealeth from mankind the secret mysteries of His providence. And, as our lectures very sublimely teach, "the wisest of men

Their government was regular; and where they fixed near the building in hand, they made a camp of huts. A surveyor governed in chief; every tenth man was called a Warden, and superintended the other nine.

⁴ Lord Lindsay says that "The building, temporary at first, but which frequently became permanent, attached to every cathedral during the process of erection, for the accommodation of the Operajo, or chief architect, &c., and which seems to have been an expansion of the original simple wooden loggia, or Lodge of the Freemasons. Being generally of considerable size, and of little use subsequent to the completion of the several cathedrals, they were often employed for occasional purposes; and it would be interesting to know whether the musical drama, commonly called the Opera, acquired its name from having been originally performed in them." (*Christian Art*, vol. ii. p. 138.)

⁵ Eph. iii. 9.

⁶ Mark iv. 11, 12.

cannot penetrate into the arcana of heaven, nor can they divine to-day what to-morrow may bring forth."⁷

If we consider secrecy as an abstract principle, a series of weighty evidence might be adduced to prove that it is one of the praiseworthy virtues which man, in his present state, is bound not only to estimate very highly, but to practise in his commerce with society, if he would execute the duties of his station with credit to himself, and advantage to the community at large. In all ranks of life, the duty remains the same. The apprentice must keep his master's secrets; the master must take care of his own.⁸ Is an individual impanelled on a jury of his country? His deliberations are conducted in private, and must

⁷ Bro. Mackey, in his Charge on the first Degree, inserted in Moore's Magazine for 1845, says, "The principal duty of this Degree is Secrecy. To this our Order is chiefly indebted for its stability and prosperity. While a thousand other institutions have arisen, flourished for an ephemeral period, and eventually been swept away by the irresistible billows of time, Freemasonry, like a vast rock whose foundations are laid in the depths of the ocean, has stood firm and uninjured, relying on the unshaken fidelity of its children."

⁸ "Secrecy pervades all society, and the greatest difference between the secrets of Masonry, and the common secrets passed from man to man, consists in this, that the former have understanding without tongues, while the latter lose their virtue by being extended from circle to circle. They are materials of knowledge, and are to be acquired, not by presumptuously demanding their instant revelation, but by a compliance with and subscription to such forms and processes as God in his infinite wisdom has seen fit to impose and require. There is a way to attain the knowledge of nature; and *there is a way to gain the secrets of Masonry.*" (Moore's Mag. 1845, p. 162.)

not be divulged. If a statesman were to betray the secrets of his cabinet, public business could not be carried on, and the most ruinous effects would soon appear. What would be the consequence were a sentinel to communicate to the enemy that secret pass-word by which his post is guarded? The same principle pervades the policy of every institution under heaven.⁹

Nor is secrecy a novel doctrine. A regard for

⁹ A reviewer of the former edition thus expresses himself on the above subject:—"We will only observe upon this, that no opinion can be offered as to the expediency or non-expediency of secrecy, save by those who know how far a secret is worth preserving. In our ignorance, we must on such a point trust entirely to the character of those who advocate either the one side or the other; and, certainly, looking at the persons composing this select body—seeing how much of excellence and of learning is comprised in it—how greatly the intelligent Brothers are engaged and fascinated by the system—and how much of good they are known to have brought about through its mysterious agency:—seeing these things, we say that we can scarcely doubt that in this case the secrecy preserved is preserved for the general good. If others should still be sceptical—if they want anything more to convince them that this silent system is maintained for some good and wise purpose, then we would recommend a perusal of this work, which, although it may neither explain nor simplify, must create confidence and assurance—not by the power of its argument and reasoning, of which it has plenty when it is necessary to exhibit it—not by the practical character of its matter, in which it no doubt abounds to the initiated—but simply by the tone of charity, benevolence, and good-will to all, which is no less apparent in the writings than in the conduct of its learned author. It is impossible to rise from this book without saying—'Although there is much that is incomprehensible to me, yet there is enough, and more than enough, to convince me that the system must be a pure one which numbers such a writer among its leaders.'"

this virtue has been peculiar to every nation and people of the world from the earliest times on record. The Egyptians venerated it so highly as to veil all their religion and politics under its impenetrable mask; and their great goddess Isis had this inscription attached to her altars, "I am all that is, has been, or shall be; and no mortal can remove the veil that covers me." Pythagoras, also, not only enjoined upon his disciples a silence of five years' continuance, in his exoteric degree, but bound them, under the most solemn obligations, to a perpetual secrecy respecting the peculiar mysteries of the institution when advanced to the higher grade of the esoteric or acroatic degree. And Iamblichus says,¹⁰ their peculiar secrets and doctrines were forbidden to be committed to writing, and were preserved by memory only. The Master's lectures were heard only within the walls; and if the brethren were desirous of communicating with each other in public, they used Signs and Tokens, which were intelligible only to themselves. We are told by one of the ancient fathers of Christianity, that "their philosophers had sublime notions of the divine nature, which they kept secret, and never discovered to the people but under the veil of fables and allegories. All the Eastern nations, the Persians, the Indians, the Syrians, concealed secret mysteries under hieroglyphical symbols and parables. The wise men of all those religions knew the sense and true meaning of them, whilst the vulgar and

¹⁰ Vit. Pyth. c. 17.

uninitiated went no further than the outward and visible symbol, and so discerned only the bark by which they were covered.”¹¹

It is unnecessary to extend this subject.—Solomon, our Grand Master, and the wisest of men, brands those with dishonesty who cannot keep a secret.¹² Society is founded on the principle of mutual dependence and mutual aid.—Each state, community, family, and individual, is possessed of secrets whose disclosure would be personally injurious, without conveying a corresponding benefit to the public; and though private feelings or interests ought to yield, if placed in competition with the general good; yet, in all cases where the advantage is equivocal, it

¹¹ Orig. cont. Cels. l. 1, p. 11.

¹² The Spurious Freemasonry was entirely founded on silence and secrecy; and no candidate could be admitted to participate in the privileges which it was supposed to convey, without having first given an unequivocal proof of his taciturnity by a long and severe probation. A terrible instance of the consequences which attended a violation of this principle has been handed down to us in the story of Hipparchus, a Pythagorean, who, “having out of spleen and resentment violated and broken through the several engagements of the society, was held in the utmost detestation, expelled from the school, as a most infamous and abandoned person; and as he was esteemed dead to the principles of virtue and philosophy, they had a tomb erected for him, according to their custom, as though he had been naturally dead. The shame and disgrace that justly attended so great a breach of truth and fidelity, drove the unhappy wretch to such despair that he proved his own executioner; and so abhorred was even his memory, that he was denied the rites and ceremonies of burial used to the dead in those times; instead of which, *his body was suffered to lie upon the sands of the sea-shore in the isle of Samos, to be devoured by rapacious animals.*” (Calcott, p. 51.)

is the wisest and best policy to withhold the information. On this principle Freemasonry disseminates its benefits in the tyled recesses of the Lodge. They are open to the ingenuous and candid inquirer, if he seek them by the legitimate process;¹³ while they are carefully concealed from those who might use them improperly, or convert them to purposes which would prove injurious to society. The good and worthy candidate is received with open arms; but to the vicious and dissolute the tyler is instructed to oppose the point of his naked sword.

But, says the sceptic, where is the necessity of secrecy now, when you confess that the darkness of error is past, and the true Light shineth? If your Institution be laudable, as you describe it, why not reveal it for the benefit of mankind? I should as soon look for a star to fall from the firmament of heaven, as for a caviller against this divine science, to be satisfied with even a mathematical demonstration. The benefits of Masonry can only be enjoyed by their union with secrecy. Lay its peculiar mysteries open to the world, and the charm would cease to operate. They resemble the Sybil's leaves—exhibiting to the unin-

¹³ Which is explained in the lectures of Masonry thus. It alludes to an ancient and venerable exhortation in the Sacred Scriptures:—"Seek, and ye shall find; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you." By whom were these words uttered? By Him who spake as never man spake—even by Christ. As then Christ is our passport into an earthly Lodge, so also must He be our passport into a Lodge not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

tiated merely the appearance of a series of naked and disjointed facts ; while to the well-instructed Brother they constitute a wise and connected system which conveys essential assistance towards the consummation of human happiness. If publicly disseminated, they would become familiar as the growth of a plant ; and like that incomprehensible phenomenon, would be neglected and perhaps despised. At the Reformation of our church, nothing could exceed the curiosity of mankind to read and investigate the golden stores contained in the Holy Bible, which had been as a sealed book for many centuries.¹⁴ Yet, though it contains secrets of far greater importance than those of Freemasonry—curiosity being gratified, the passion subsided ; and it is regarded by the

¹⁴ The G.M. of Ohio, in his annual address, acquainted the Brethren that a question of authority and discipline had been mooted in a subordinate Lodge, and on which the opinion of the Grand Master, as the representative of this body during its interval of recess, was solicited. It was asked by a respectable Lodge, whether denying the divine authenticity of the Holy Bible be an offence against the institution of Masonry ; and if so, what are the prerogatives of the Lodge in such cases ? While we admit that Masonry is not sectarian in its character, and that the established rules and regulations of our Grand Lodge positively inhibit all religious tests, as a pre-requisite to initiation, save only the acknowledgment of a steadfast belief in the existence of a Deity, it is equally true that, were it possible to wrest from the first great Light in Masonry its attribute of divine authenticity, the very act would overwhelm the Order with a visible and tangible darkness, equalled only by that which existed before the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. If the Bible be not an emanation of the Deity, then is Freemasonry an empty cheat, and those who minister at her altars accessories to fraud and vile delusion.

mass of mankind with as much indifference as though it contained nothing affecting their temporal or eternal welfare. So Masonry, were its privileges thrown open to the world, would probably be neglected, because the stimulus would be wanting from which it derives its popularity and interest. But its secrets are open to the inspection of the worthy and the good in every class of mankind. The page is displayed before them; and if they refuse to read, it is too much to hear them complain of ignorance, or to speak evil of a science which they want the inclination or the capacity to understand.

2. The form and extent of the Lodge considered.

The form of a Mason's Lodge possesses nothing in common with the caverns of initiation into the Spurious Freemasonry, although its professors, like ourselves, used many astronomical symbols, and considered the cave as an emblem of the universe. *It was circular* or domed, in reference to the solar worship; and all its enrichments partook of the same character, and were conducted by corresponding machinery. Our Lodges, on the contrary, are *angular*; ample in their dimensions, and extensive in their reference. We may indeed say, in the expressive language of Zophar the friend of Job, "*it is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? Deeper than hell; what canst thou know? The measure thereof is longer than the earth and broader than the sea.*" And what can more strongly express, or more

strikingly demonstrate, an idea of universality? What can produce upon the Mason's mind a more forcible impression, that his benevolence should know no bounds, save that of prudence? Josephus asserts "that the proportions of the measures of the tabernacle proved it to be an imitation of the system of the world."¹⁵ In like manner a Craft Mason's Lodge with its three chief degrees—with its science and its morals—the system and polity of its government—its constitutions and its sacred symbols arranged in due form and order—is a perfect world in itself; excluding everything which might interfere with the general harmony and brotherly love that form its great and peculiar characteristics.¹⁶

That the extent of the Lodge may be more clearly typified in the mind of a well-instructed Brother, a symbol of the All-seeing Eye of God is placed in some conspicuous situation; that the idea of his universal presence and divine inspection may never for a moment be absent from his

¹⁵ Jos. Ant. Jud. l. c. 7.

¹⁶ In the system of Freemasonry which is said to have been practised by Napoleon Buonaparte, this attribute is thus noticed:—"How will you erect the building?—By the Wisdom of our leader, the Strength of the architect, and the Beauty of nature and victory. How will you preserve it?—By the strength of my sword. What will be its foundation?—It will be invisible, invulnerable, and immaculate. What will be its height, length, breadth, and depth?—They will be infinite. What are the number of its walls, and their magnitude?—It is surrounded by three walls: the first is infinite in length, and breadth, and depth; the second has only length and breadth; and the third has only breadth. What do they denote?—*Eternity, Science, and Power.*"

recollection. And while the great luminaries of heaven, those living proofs of God's eternal power and goodness, overshadow the holy place where he is seated, he is impressed with reverence and devotion to the Being whom the heaven of heavens cannot contain.

By this disposition of the Lodge, we are admonished that our thoughts and affections, in one glorious strain of uninterrupted praise, ought always to flow spontaneously from the heart; under the assured conviction that wherever we may be—in the temple or in the closet—in the field or in the vineyard—still we are before the altar of our God—still the protecting arm is over us. "He shall defend us under His wings, and we shall be safe under His feathers; His faithfulness and truth shall be our shield and buckler."

3. The ground of a Mason's Lodge is holy.

We now approach a subject of grave and serious consideration. If there be found in the world a single spot of earth which the Deity appears to have marked with greater care, and to have consecrated with more than ordinary solemnity;—should we discover a single holy place where he himself delighted to dwell—that spot of earth is an emblem of the floor of a Mason's Lodge.—There we may reasonably expect to find the Light of Truth—there we may hope to be exempt from the intrusion of those worldly passions which agitate our nature amidst the cares, and troubles, and jealousies of this transitory life. Should this floor happen to be covered with a

Mosaic pavement,¹⁷ surrounded by its beautiful tessellated border, we find no difficulty in appreciating its moral reference. We know that though we are not free from the calamities of life, yet there is a method by which adversity may be lightened, and pain deprived of its sting. When our steps tread amidst the chequered scenes of good and evil with which this uncertain world abounds—if our cup teem with affliction and sorrow, we are taught, by our emblematical floorcloth, not to grieve as if we stood alone in misery, for it is the lot of our species; not to sink into despondency, because sorrow is allotted to us as a corrective and purifier; that presumption may be subdued, and the intrusions of doubt or infidelity suppressed in the bud. Affliction constitutes an essential part of the system of Providence; and it is by the operation of occasional losses and disappointments,—so teaches the Mosaic pavement,—that the greatest measure of general happiness is secured and distributed by a wise and beneficent Creator, who “does not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.”

If we look abroad, we shall find that divine *mercy* in the distribution of good is the prevailing sentiment. Some indeed are oppressed by sick-

¹⁷ This Mosaic pavement gave rise to the white and black stone of antiquity, and also to the white and black days of more modern times. The heathens were in the habit of considering one day as lucky and another as unlucky. Some were *dies atri*, and others *dies albi*. The *atri* were pointed out in their calendar with a black character, and the *albi* with a white. In the dark ages of popery the monks entertained a similar belief.

ness, but more enjoy their health ;—a few perhaps are mourning, but numbers happily rejoice ;—a sight of pain is occasionally presented to our eyes, but generally we see nothing but ease and comfort. Thus the chequered scenes of life are usually bright and cheerful ; though at times obscured by an accidental shadow. Clouds and darkness are the portion of vice only, while virtue is enlightened with the sunshine of peace.

We further learn from the beautiful groundwork of our Lodge, the precariousness and uncertainty of our tenure in this life ; whence arises the duty of “ rejoicing with those who do rejoice, and weeping with those who weep ;” or in other words, congratulating the happy, and compassionating the distressed. The latter, however, is more in unison with the benevolent lessons of Freemasonry. It is inculcated on the principle before us. How diversified soever men may be with respect to rank, or talent, or wealth, in this transitory life, the time will soon arrive when all these accidental distinctions will cease, and be effectually levelled by death. And though splendid monuments and pompous epitaphs may be the heralds of riches and power, yet it is virtue alone which ennobles the mind, and will procure lasting distinction when the grave gives up its dead. From this consideration we are taught in the old Lectures, “ to conduct ourselves, in our commerce with the world, according to the dictates of right reason ; to cultivate harmony ; to maintain charity, and live in unity and brotherly love.”

4. A few reasons to show the propriety and wisdom of placing our Lodges due East and West.

This was a disposition which universally accompanied the practice of religion in all nations ; and has been thought to have originated from the rising and setting of the sun ; and the origin and propagation of divine and human learning. But there are other reasons for this custom which appear to be equally worthy of our consideration. The garden of Eden was placed in the East, and our first parents expelled towards the West.¹⁸ The Ark of Enoch was placed due East and West ; as also were the tabernacle and temple of the Jews. If we view with the eye of philosophy and religion the beautiful works of the creation, and all things therein contained—the heavens declaring the glory of God, and the firmament showing His handiwork, it becomes an incumbent duty upon His creatures to bow with reverence and humility before the great Creator, who has never, from the earliest period of time, left himself without a living witness amongst men. In the first ages of the world, Abel offered a more acceptable sacrifice than his brother Cain,—Noah was a just and upright man,—Jacob wrestled with an angel, and

¹⁸ The ancient Fathers tell us that because the Scriptures say that God planted Paradise towards the East, where He placed the man whom he had formed, whom also He punished with banishment for his transgression, and made him dwell over against Paradise in the western part ; we therefore pray, being in quest of our ancient country, and, as it were, panting after it, do worship God that way.

obtained a blessing for himself and his posterity. But we do not find any records of a temple peculiarly set apart for divine worship, till after the deliverance of the children of Israel from their Egyptian bondage; which it pleased the Lord to accomplish with a high hand and a stretched out arm, under the conduct of His faithful servant Moses. As this chosen people were destined to inherit the promised land, and to become a great and mighty nation, God gave them a series of laws and revelations for their moral and religious guidance; and as a repository for these invaluable documents, as well as a place for the solemnization of divine worship, Moses was commanded to erect a tent or tabernacle in the wilderness, which he placed due East and West, in commemoration of that great and mighty wind which first blew East and then West, by which their happy deliverance was effected, and Pharaoh and his host destroyed in his attempt to follow them through the passages of the Red Sea. As this tabernacle was intended as a temporary substitute for a more permanent building constructed on the same model, and placed in the same situation with respect to the cardinal points of the compass, when his people should have obtained peaceable possession of the land of Canaan, it may be justly inferred that the practice was sanctioned by the Divinity.¹⁹

Heathen temples were, in like manner, placed due East and West; and the statues being deposited at the West end, the people, during their

¹⁹ Ezek. xxiv. 2.

devotions, stood with their faces towards that quarter.²⁰ Judah, the most distinguished of the tribes, had the eastern part of the camp assigned to it, as the station of honour. The gospel was first published in the East, and afterwards spread over the western parts of the globe. Christian Churches and Masonic Lodges are built due East and West,²¹ and the eastern part in each is considered the most sacred. Interments of the dead are still conducted on a similar principle.

Throughout the works of nature the same system is visible ; and, therefore, its origin must be ascribed to the Creator of all things. The sun, that great source of light and heat, created for the benefit and convenience of man, rises in the East, to open the day ; gains his meridian in the South, to point out the necessity of a brief cessation from our daily employments, that we may be invigorated by rest and refreshment ; and retires to the West, to close the labours of the day. From these remarkable appearances in the heavens, the ancient inhabitants of the world considered the East to be the face of the earth, and the West its back.

An objection has been taken to the above

²⁰ Porph. de Ant. Nympharum.

²¹ It should appear that the Lodges in the system ascribed to Buonaparte, were not thus situated, because the four cardinal points of the compass are placed at the angles, according to the following passage in the lecture :—"What is to be understood by your tour round the Lodge, and your combat at the East, West, North, and South *angles* thereof?—My journey through the world, and victory in every quarter of the terrestrial globe."

arrangement, by considering that the changes occasioned by the precession of the equinoxes have somewhat altered the position of ancient buildings; and that, if the eastern and western points are to be determined by the rising and setting of the sun, a system of uniformity would appear necessary throughout the whole course of time; as these edifices, therefore, are at variance with the points thus ascertained, the position is not correctly exemplified, and the theory, of course, falls to the ground. It will be seen at once that this objection, though often urged, is so replete with fallacy and subterfuge as scarcely to need a formal refutation. The terms East and West have been honoured with peculiar notice ever since the world began; and it is from the uniform practice of our ancient Brethren that we retain a regard for these points in all our ceremonies.

In the early times of Christianity, this practice was observed with reverence. There was, however, this material variation from the ancient system, that while both Jews and heathens worshipped with their faces towards the West,²² in

²² "The Israelites did worship towards the West when they were in the Tabernacle; but when they were out of the Tabernacle, which was pitched in the midst of the camp, then they all worshipped toward the Tabernacle, whether it were East or West; otherwise some should have turned their backs upon it. So before the Tabernacle was set up, when Moses went into his tabernacle, all the people worshipped at their tent doors; which could not all open one way toward the West. The Israelites in captivity worshipped toward Jerusalem, which was southward

which quarter the adyta were placed, the Christians reversed the custom. Our Saviour is denominated by St. Luke "ORIENS;" and therefore the Christian converts worshipped and covenanted with Christ, with their faces to the East, and they were taught to abjure Satan towards the West.²³ Origen,²⁴ who flourished about the middle of the third century, *announces* the fact, though he assigns no reason for it. His words are, "In ecclesiasticis observationibus sunt nonnulla hujusmodi quæ omnibus quidem facere necesse est, nec tamen ratio eorum omnibus patet; nam quod genua flectimus orantes, et quod ex omnibus cœli plagis *ad solam orientis partem conversi* orationem fundimus, non facile cuiquam puto ratione compertum." Epiphanius says that it was the error of Elaxus to forbid his followers to pray towards the East;²⁵ and Prochorus adds, that St. John the Evangelist used always to pray with his face in that direction.²⁶

from Babylon; and wheresoever the Jews are at this day, they worship towards Jerusalem." (Willet. Hexapla. p. 283.)

²³ Ambrose, Dion. Areop. In the primitive Christian Church, at the baptism of a catechumen, he turned his face towards the West, the image of darkness, to abjure the world, and then towards the East, a place of Light, to denote his alliance with Christ.

²⁴ Orig. in lib. Num. Hom. 5.

²⁵ Epiph. adv. Oss.

²⁶ Proch. in Vit. S. Joan. c. 5. "The manner of turning our faces to the East when we pray, is taken of the old Ethnics, which, as Apuleius remembereth, used to look eastward to salute the sun; and we take it as a custom to put us in remembrance that Christ is the Sun of Righteousness, that discloseth all secrets." (Langley, Pol. Virg. fol. 109 b.)

The reasons which have been assigned for this custom are derived, as I have already observed, from the creation; the garden of Eden being placed in the East, and man expelled towards the West; wherefore Christians pray, says Basil,²⁷ looking towards the East, in earnest expectation of a better country;²⁸ *i.e.* Paradise. Clement of Alexandria refers it to another cause. The East, he says, is, as it were, the birth of the day, and from thence the light springeth; therefore we pray towards the East.²⁹ Again, the custom has been referred to the crucifixion; for, as the Redeemer was sacrificed with his face towards the West, Christians, during their devotions, ought to look towards Him from whom they expect salvation.³⁰ And it has also been considered to have respect to the general judgment; because the angels revealed to the disciples who were witnesses of Christ's ascension *towards the East*, that "the same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, *in like manner*, as you have seen Him go into heaven." And indeed the very same thing had been already communicated to them by Christ himself in these remarkable words: "As the lightning cometh *out of the East*, and

²⁷ Basil de S. Sancto, c. 27.

²⁸ Ezek. xliii. 2.

²⁹ Clem. Strom. vii. p. 520.

³⁰ "Bede says, that as the holy women entered at the eastern part into the circular house hewn out in the rock, they saw the angel sitting at the south part of the place where the body of Jesus had lain, *i.e.* at his right hand; for undoubtedly his body, having its face upwards and the head to the West, must have its right hand to the south." (Bourne, c. 5.)

shineth even unto the West, *so shall also* the coming of the Son of Man be.”³¹

5. Remarks on the Pillars which support the Lodge.

Our Lodges are supported by three pillars, called Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty—which have been adopted as the basis of the system ; because without wisdom to contrive, strength to support, and beauty to adorn, no piece of architecture can be considered perfect. Wisdom contrived the temple at Jerusalem ; Strength supported the design with materials and men ; and Beauty adorned it with a profusion of curious workmanship in timber, jewellery, and the precious metals.

Amongst the primitive professors of this holy science, the creation of the world out of Chaos formed a sublime subject of disquisition, in which were displayed those three prominent attributes of the Deity—Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty.—Wisdom was exemplified in the formation of our planet, and its attendant orbs ; Strength, in the

³¹ There is a degree in continental Masonry called the Knights of the East and West, which is thus explained :—When the Knights and Princes were embodied to conquer the Holy Land, they took a cross to distinguish them, as a mark of their attachment to the Christian cause ; and bound themselves under an oath, rather to shed their last drop of blood than fail to establish in Palestine the holy religion of Christ. They assumed the name of Knights of the East and West, in commemoration of the place of their nativity and of that where their deeds of valour were performed ; and they assert that the ancient usages and customs have been carefully preserved down to the present time. The degree, however, has been evidently manufactured from the Apocalypse, and I have great doubts whether it be not unchristian and profane.

nice adjustment of the balance by which they are mutually supported in their rapid and complicated evolutions ;—

“ For ever singing as they shine,
The hand that made us is divine ; ”—

and Beauty, in the entire arrangement, as well as in the natural decorations with which the parts are so profusely adorned. Gradually were the effects displayed. Order succeeded Chaos. Darkness vanished before the blessed radiance of light. The sea became dry land. Water, earth, and air teemed with their myriads of inhabitants. And last of all, man, the crown and glory of the creation, appeared in the image of God—erect in stature ; “ infinite in faculties ; ” having “ dominion over the fish of the sea, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.”

Thus Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty, were triumphant ; and “ God saw everything that he had made, and behold it was very good.” The concave vault of heaven, like a superb coronet spangled with brilliant gems, equally with the gaudy scenery which is spread in such rich profusion over the face of nature, proclaims, as with the voice of angels, the existence of these grand Masonic pillars at that period to *contrive*, to *support*, and to *adorn* the august bodies which occupy the regions of universal space.

In a Masonic Lodge these pillars are represented by three principal officers, whose duty in governing the Brethren is expressed in the symbols which are suspended at their breasts. But

when the Lodge is harmoniously constructed, these duties are not onerous; and if exercised in the spirit of genuine Masonry, they constitute the links which connect the members in an unbroken chain of Brotherly love.

And here I may with great propriety offer a few suggestions to these officers on the efficacious discharge of their several duties, that pleasure and profit may mutually result. First, let them set a good example of regularity and decorum in their own conduct, both in the Lodge and in the world.³² Order is heaven's first law. It constitutes the beauty and stability of the Masonic system. Let them open the Lodge punctually at the prescribed hour—work the lectures diligently and scientifically, during the time of labour; and if the Junior Warden's call be heard, let not Refreshment be extended beyond the moderate bounds which decency prescribes. When the sun sets, let the Senior Warden be ready to perform his duty at

³² "With the pure, says David, thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou will show thyself froward. And thus it is that bad example, when exhibited by the higher orders of life, is an evil most extensively fatal and pernicious. The vulgar and obscure can do but little comparative mischief in this way; but those whom God has raised high above the multitude, what a blessing or a curse has he decreed them to be. They cannot perish alone. Like the beast in the Apocalypse, which falling from the heavens, dragged the stars into the abyss, to their perdition is attached the perdition of thousands. It is not only in the bosom of their families, or intercourse with each other, that they can save or destroy. Their morals become the morals of the whole public; their example becomes a standing rule; either an instrument to promote, or a poison to sap the stock of virtue in the nation." (Kirwan, Sermons, p. 302.)

the command of the Worshipful Master, and see that none go away dissatisfied, or unimproved in virtue and science.

The W.M. should always bear in his memory, that to him the Brethren look for instruction—on him depend the welfare and success—the credit and popularity, of the community. His situation, as the chief pillar of the Lodge, is most important;³³ and if he fail in the satisfactory discharge of its duties, he inflicts a fatal blow, not only on the Lodge, which will be the first victim of an illplaced confidence, but on the order of Freemasonry itself, which will suffer in public estimation, should its principal officer prove incompetent to the high office he has undertaken;—should he fail through inattention, neglect, or incapacity, to improve the Brethren in wisdom and knowledge;³⁴

³³ It may be observed here, that notwithstanding the power of the W.M., he is amenable to the Grand Lodge if he transgresses the rules of Masonry. The Lodge elects its own Master, and he is in some measure independent of his constituents, which may be necessary to a strict, faithful, and impartial discharge of his official duties. If he abuse his authority, the remedy is in the Grand Lodge.

³⁴ A writer in Moore's Magazine for 1845, says,—“The Master of a Lodge is invested with great power. A learned and distinguished brother has said that Masonic government is despotic, and that the Master in the East is absolute in his authority over the brethren of his Lodge. This, as applied to the mechanism and immediate government of the Lodge, may be true. But the Master is as subordinate to the established constitutions and recognised usages of the Fraternity, and to the written regulations of his Lodge, as the humblest member of it. Here all stand upon an equality. Official station makes no exceptions. It rather imposes new obligations, and strengthens those already existing. The Master is not only bound, equally

or to vindicate and defend the purity of the order against the attacks and surmises of those who ridicule or condemn it, simply because they do not understand its object, and are incapable of comprehending its beauty and utility.

There is one point in the management of a Lodge, which requires not only great tact, but true firmness of mind in the Worshipful Master and his officers. I mean in those unhappy cases where disputes and divisions prevail amongst the Brethren. On such occasions, a regard for the purity of Freemasonry, and its reputation in the Lodge over which he presides, makes it necessary that the Worshipful Master should act promptly and decisively; nor must he, under any circumstances, shrink from the performance of a positive duty; for the surest method of obtaining at once the approbation of the Brethren and of his own conscience, is to discharge his duty punctually, faithfully, and impartially.

Freemasonry is a system of peace, order, and harmony. The elements of dispute and division are not found in any of its institutes. The Brethren meet on the level, and part on the square. The utmost extent of fraternal affection which can subsist between man and man, is supposed to be displayed amongst the brethren of a Masonic Lodge. It is enjoined equally in the

with every brother associated with him, to observe the regulations of his Lodge, and of the Grand Lodge, but he is under special obligations to see that the brethren under his charge observe them also."

ancient Charges, the Constitutions, and the Lectures; and the world at large, amidst all their cavils and objections on other points, are inclined to give us credit for our brotherly love.

From these considerations, the Master will use his influence and authority to convince his Masonic companions of the necessity—so far as regards the interests of the Craft in general—so far as regards the welfare of the Lodges—so far as regards their own peace, or the happiness of their brethren—of preserving the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.³⁵ In all cases it is more honourable to unite in the principle of conceding points of minor importance, than to foment disputes that may involve consequences which it is impossible to foresee, and frequently impracticable to remedy. On all occasions he ought to possess sufficient knowledge of human nature to prevail on the Brethren to be unanimous in their conclusions, however their opinions may vary in detail; for it is the safest, wisest, and best policy,

³⁵ A. D.G.M. of Massachusetts, in an address to the Master of a new Lodge, said,—“To you, as the chief pillar of the Lodge—the representative of Wisdom—will the brethren look for instruction. While they have been careful to fill the chair with an experienced Mason, they have happily placed the jewel of your office on one that will not only lay out the work, and enforce the regulations, but set an example that shall influence others to work by the Square. As the sun rises in the East to open and enlighten the day, and to give warmth and vigour to man, so should the W.M. rise—open his Lodge in due time, give proper instruction for labour, cause the light of science to shine and impart knowledge among the brotherhood, and thereby give greater vitality to Masonic teaching, that the brethren, profiting by them, may receive full pay as Masons.”

to submit cheerfully and implicitly to the decision of a majority, in the assured belief that such a decision has the greatest chance of being correct.

A portion of responsibility although in an inferior degree, is incurred by the representatives of Strength and Beauty. If they conscientiously perform their allotted tasks, the Master will not only be assisted and encouraged, but, in a manner compelled, to execute his office, at least creditably, if not beneficially. He will escape censure, if he do not merit praise.³⁶ Prompted by the *equal* measures of the one, and the *integrity* of the other, he may be induced to govern his Lodge on the principles of *morality* and *justice*; even should higher incentives be absent from his bosom—even though a love of the science should have waxed cold, and he should have coveted this high office merely to enjoy its honours and its power.

It is devoutly to be wished that improper motives might never induce a Mason to aspire to an official situation in the Lodge. From such an unnatural ambition evil is sure to proceed. If unqualified, office is rather a disgrace than an honour, because it is impossible, under such circumstances, to conceal ignorance, or to throw a veil over imperfection. And an exhibition of

³⁶ By the constitutions of Masonry, the Master and Wardens of a Lodge are *enjoined* to visit other Lodges as often as they conveniently can; in order that the same usages and customs may be observed throughout the Craft, and a good understanding be thereby cultivated among Masons.

incapacity in those who are expected to instruct the ignorant, and lead the anxious inquirer to a knowledge of the truth, excites no feeling but pity and contempt. While, on the other hand, when the Master's chair is filled with ability and talent, respect and approbation are insured; the words of sound doctrine fall, like the dew of heaven, from the lips of such an instructor, and are eagerly imbibed by the gratified hearers; improvement in Masonic knowledge rapidly augments, the pupils emulate the Master's accomplishments, and the triumph of virtue and science becomes visible to the world, although mankind are ignorant how the noble attainment has been acquired. So truly is it said that "the Light shineth in darkness, but the darkness comprehendeth it not."

6. The cloudy canopy illustrated.

In all communications which the Creator has been graciously pleased to make with the creature, he has been enveloped in a cloud.³⁷ Hence our Lodge is figuratively said to be covered with the clouds of heaven, because a cloud is the acknowledged emblem of that glorious Being, whose All-seeing Eye inspects our actions, and whose aid we implore in all our undertakings. In the early history of the Jewish nation, we find God appearing in a cloud, because, as He Himself declared by His prophet Moses, the people saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto them in Horeb out of the midst of the

³⁷ Consult Lev. xvi. 2; Lam. iii. 44; and Ps. civ. 1, 2, 8.

fire;³⁸ for he would not show himself to them under any specific figure, lest they should make an idol of the same form, and worship it.³⁹ But the appearance of the Lord in a cloud had been adopted from the earliest times,—in the garden of Eden,⁴⁰—at the sacrifice of Abraham,⁴¹—at the Burning Bush,⁴²—at the deliverance of the children of Israel from their Egyptian bondage it was most remarkable; for at that period the cloud directed them through the Red Sea, and attended them during their journeyings in the wilderness, and was intended as a visible manifestation of the divine presence, and a token that Jehovah⁴³ was

³⁸ Deut. iv. 15.

³⁹ Cat. ex Decr. Conc. Trid. p. 394. See also Syn. Nic. 2, act. 3, p. 184, a Theod. Patr. Hierosol.

⁴⁰ Gen. iii. 24, compared with Ezek. i. 4. ⁴¹ Gen. xv. 17.

⁴² Ex. iii. 2. "There is a convent and church on Mount Sinai, according to Pococke; and a chapel on Horeb, called the Chapel of the Bush, which they say grew where a white marble slab is now placed under the altar; into which no one enters without first *taking off his shoes*." (Desc. of the East, vol. i. p. 150.) It was formerly a custom amongst the noble Germans, at weddings, for the bride, when she was conducted to the bride-chamber, to take off her shoe and throw it among the bystanders, which every one strove to catch; and whoever got it, thought it an omen that they themselves would shortly be happily married. (Brand. Pop. Ant. vol. ii. p. 103.)

⁴³ In this instance the Deity is said to be in the cloud, under the name of Jehovah; and was none other than the Redeemer of mankind, who is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever. The pillar of a cloud which preceded the Israelites on the above occasion, is said by ancient writers to represent Christ in many respects. He is the sacred pillar that supports his Church; he guides us to eternal life, as to the promised land; for he is the way, the truth, and the life; he opens to us the way of the Red Sea, i.e. by baptism dyed red in his blood. Thus Rupertus

at hand to render them assistance in all cases of difficulty and danger. Again, the Deity was shrouded in a cloud over the tabernacle ; and at that sublime period when the law was delivered to Moses ;—at the dedication also of Solomon's Temple, and when God discomfited the idols of Egypt.⁴⁴ This was the divine Shekinah vouchsafed to the prophet Isaiah ; and declared by St. John to be the actual glory of Jesus Christ the Saviour of mankind.⁴⁵ And we may consider, further, that his human body was the ark of the Christian covenant over which the Shekinah appeared in the cave at Bethlehem in the form of a supernatural star in the East ; which, hence is placed in the centre of our Lodges ; again, at his baptism by St. John as a celestial Dove surrounded by a shining cloud of glory ; and again, at His transfiguration and ascension, when a cloud at length received Him, and He returned to His seat in heaven, which is also in a cloud ; there to remain as our intercessor till the day of Judgment, when He shall again appear in a cloud to pass the final sentence on mankind.

The cloudy canopy, then, is a symbol of heaven. There our thoughts and affections centre, while we are engaged in the moral and scientific investigations which constitute the business of the

says, "*Aperit nobis viam Maria Rubei, id est, gratiam baptismi sanguine suo rubentis.*" He is both a pillar of fire and of a cloud ; or in other words, both God and man ; and Isaiah plainly says, that Christ is the covering cloud by which we are sheltered from the heat and storms of temptation.

⁴⁴ *Isai. xix. 1.*

⁴⁵ *John xii. 41.*

Lodge. The central Star illuminates this picture of the firmament, and opens to the contemplative eye the regions of everlasting space, accessible by a Ladder placed on the Holy Volume, containing staves or rounds innumerable to fill up the intervals of those Three Great Steps by which the Mason hopes to ascend to the blessed regions of eternal day. And when he is enabled to achieve the third and last step, which constitutes the summit of the ladder, he figuratively enters into "a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens ;" veiled from mortal eye by the starry firmament, and symbolized on the Tracing Board by Seven Stars surrounding the silver queen of night.⁴⁶

A right application of the several clauses contained in this Lecture cannot fail to convince the unprejudiced inquirer, not only of the harmonious proportions of a Mason's Lodge, but also of the order and beauty arising from the general principles of the institution. Here we see Wisdom standing in the East, to observe the rising of the sun, that he may commence the labour of in-

⁴⁶ Hence probably also the seven Theological Sciences, which were symbolized on the walls of religious edifices by the painters of the middle ages ; viz. *Civil Law*, by a crowned female holding a sword and globe ; *Canon Law*, holding the model of a church ; *Practical Theology*, holding a medallion in which Christ is represented preaching ; *Speculative Theology*, holding a style in her left hand, the right being raised up ; *Demonstrative Theology*, crowned with a fan as an emblem of Truth ; *Mystic Theology*, having both hands raised and gazing upwards ; *Scholastic Theology*, wearing a helmet surmounted by a cross, an unstrung bow in her left hand, and an arrow in her right.

structing and improving the Brethren in morals and science ;—Strength in the opposite quarter, to support, by virtue of his influence, the lessons which Wisdom imparts ; and when the setting sun proclaims the approach of night, to close the Lodge by command, after seeing that every Brother has his due ;—and Beauty in the South, to mark the sun at his meridian, that the workmen may enjoy a just proportion of rest from their labours. To perfect the arrangement, the efficiency of these three Pillars is augmented by subordinate officers ready to disseminate their commands amongst the Brethren, and to see that they are punctually obeyed ; while an attentive band stand round in respectful silence, clothed in the badge of innocence, to the honour and antiquity of which, the aristocratic orders of the Golden Fleece and Roman Eagle afford no parallel. Inspired by the great moral truths which form the subject of the Master's lecture—

We cheerfully labour in hill or in dale ;
At Moriah's famed mount, or Jehoshaphat's vale,
And whene'er 'tis High Twelve with due order regale.

No noise, no disorder, no riot we know,
But strictest decorum and harmony show ;
Whilst the Graces on each do their favours bestow.

While the sea ebbs and flows, or the stars shed their light,
Till all nature dissolve like the visions of night ;
So long will true brothers in friendship unite.

FOOTE.

LECTURE XI.

ON THE CEREMONIES OF OPENING, CLOSING,
LABOUR, AND REFRESHMENT.

Sweet fellowship from envy free,
 Friendly converse of brotherhood ;
 The Lodge's lasting cement be,
 Which has for ages firmly stood.
 A Lodge thus built, for ages past
 Has lasted, and shall ever last.

MASONIC SONG.

THE rites and ceremonies of Freemasonry form the distinctive peculiarity by which it is separated from every other institution. In their nature they are simple ; in their end instructive. They excite a very high degree of curiosity and surprise in a newly-initiated Brother, and create an earnest desire to investigate their meaning, and to become acquainted with their object and design. It requires, however, both serious application and untiring diligence to ascertain the precise nature of every ceremony which our ancient Brethren saw reason to adopt in the formation of an exclusive system, which was to pass through the world, unconnected with the religion or politics of all times, and of every people amongst whom it should flourish and increase.¹ But the assiduous

¹ The Comte de Fernig holds the following heresy, as appears from his letter to Dr. Behrend, chairman of the remonstrating Israelitish Masons at Berlin :—"The ancient order of French

Mason, with the assistance of an intelligent Master in the chair, will not fail to apply every ordinance of the Craft to his own personal advantage.

In this Lecture we approach a subject of overwhelming interest to the Free and Accepted Mason. While expatiating on the routine business of Masonry, as transacted within the tyled recesses of the Lodge, I hope to make myself intelligible to the Brethren, without drawing aside the veil which conceals hidden things from the gaze of uninitiated persons.

OPENING.

The first business which occupies the Brethren at their stated meetings, is what is technically called Opening the Lodge. It is a solemn and imposing rite, and strongly fixes the attention of every serious Mason. At the well-known signal, every officer repairs to his station, and the Brethren prepare to execute, with alacrity, the orders of the Master, in silence and submission. The ceremony is then commenced with that venerable simplicity which always characterizes the business of Masonry, and forms an

Masonry believes that to allow the existence of any sectarian divisions would be in direct opposition to those excellencies for which Masonry was instituted. Our God is not distinguished either as Bramah, Jehovah, or Christ, (!) but the Great Architect of the Universe, the eternal mover of all, who prospereth the works of those who labour in the vineyard of rectitude, and who loves and protects every man of every religion who pursues a just and independent path." Tindal, Woolston, and Hume, had already used the same language.

interesting introduction to the fascinating exercise of its duties. This beautiful spectacle has been the subject of just and merited panegyric. In the excellent forms prescribed by our ancestors, the Brethren are reminded of their dependence on the Almighty Architect of the Universe for every blessing they enjoy. A regular series of ancient landmarks are rehearsed, without a knowledge of which no person can esteem himself a Mason, or be admitted into a strange Lodge.

These general heads are of the utmost importance, and cannot be dispensed with but at the hazard of subverting the foundation and destroying the beneficent principles of Masonry. Every officer is made acquainted with his duty, and seriously impressed with the importance attached to his situation. It is impossible for a Mason to be inattentive to these sublime transactions; and while his heart glows with the sacred fire of benevolence to his species, and overflows with gratitude to the great Author of his being, his devotion is excited by a short and fervent prayer, breathed in the true spirit of Masonic philanthropy. The eye is directed to that lucid object which forms the central point of every Mason's hope, and the mind derives life and vigour from those luminous beams which irradiate the operations, and form the celestial covering, of every Masonic Lodge.

LABOUR.

The true intention of the Speculative Mason's labour, is the exercise of the faculties, and the improvement of the mind. By attaining perfection in this noble art, we hope to construct an edifice which shall be durable as the heavens—lasting as eternity; whence we may arrive, when our Masonic course is terminated by death, at “a building not made with hands eternal in the heavens.” The Master, assisted by the Senior Warden, lays the chief corner-stone of a beautiful fabric, to which every Brother, according to his ability, cheerfully contributes his active co-operation. As the work advances, a regular series of illustrations are furnished by the Master, or by Brethren duly qualified to instruct; which contain the strongest incentives to virtue and morality; while the mind imperceptibly imbibes a rational system of ethics, calculated to expand the faculties, and progressively to advance the diligent inquirer to a reliance on a superior power for consolation, when the world refuses the balm of comfort to assuage the sorrows incident to mortality.

All the illustrations of Masonry, whether symbolical or preceptive, whether legendary or scientific, tend to improve the mind and consecrate the affections to virtue and morality. If we consider the system as a whole, or its constituent parts in detail, all and each proclaim and inculcate the sacred duties which we owe to God, our neighbour, and ourselves; and it is the habitual

practice of those duties which constitutes the character of a good and worthy Mason. In this bond, Masons are linked together by the strongest ties and obligations; and the chain of social relations cannot be broken by time, distance, or calamity.

On these considerations, the points of Masonry have a most important reference. The practice of Brotherly Love, Relief, and Truth, forms the basis of our temporal felicity. We are instructed by the Chief Point to be contented with the station assigned to us by a benevolent Providence; to cultivate peace and tranquillity; and to be ever ready to communicate the same measure of happiness to others which animates our own bosoms. There are many ways of exciting sensations of happiness in the heart of our Brother. And principally by courtesy and kindness. When the desire of inspiring feelings of pure delight is perfectly sincere—when love is without dissimulation—success is certain.² On

² An anti-mason thus ironically describes these blessings :—
“It is reserved for the Freemasons to accomplish these miracles, to assemble under its banners all the subjects of oppression so widely scattered through the earth, and to compose with them one vast united family. In fine, it is reserved for them, by their united endeavours, to extinguish the flames of discord which have so long consumed the world, and to reproduce a fire of a more pure and perfect kind. Like another Moses, soon will the Order deliver a burdened and oppressed people; soon shall Pharaoh and his host tremble and be abashed at the fresh prodigies which are going to be performed. The sea shall open its vast abyss, or if the waves do not divide as heretofore, it will not be, that being less docile they refuse to do so, but only because they would unite all their strength to bear up the vessel,

the state and construction of our own mind depend, in a great measure, the friendship and good-will of those amongst whom we live. If we be distant and reserved, cold or ceremonious, the example will have its effect on our friends; and a free and social intercourse will be obstructed by suspicion and distrust.

Harshness of manner and of language can never succeed in securing respect, or eliciting gratitude, even for actual benefits. Men are apt to indulge a morbid disposition to imagine themselves slighted or despised; for in the very lowest stations of life, individuals may be found who are so exceedingly sensitive, that an ungracious word—nay, even the tone of voice in which kind expressions are uttered, or the look by which they are accompanied—will be more than sufficient to counterbalance the presumed obligation arising out of a benefit conferred. While, on the contrary, an open and generous carriage, gracious looks, and kind and gentle language, accompanying acts of courtesy and beneficence, cannot fail to inspire a reciprocal confidence, which will be equally beneficial to the giver and to the receiver; and while we thus convey happiness to others, its peace is abundantly returned into our own bosoms.

The Principal Point of Masonry is threefold, and comprises the exalted virtues of Brotherly

which, under the auspices of the Freemasons, is going to introduce into the land of promise those mortals who are degenerate and have lost their natural rights."

Love, Relief, and Truth. Brotherly Love is the bond by which Masons are united, without reference to those artificial distinctions which exist amongst mankind, and separate them into an infinite diversity of grades and classes, each urging its peculiar claim to notice.³ This virtue is so natural to the human heart, that it has always been *professed*, even amidst the pollutions of the Spurious Freemasonry and the debasement of ignorance and barbarism. If we search the annals of powerful states and empires, or penetrate the wilds and deserts of savage nations, where religion is unknown, we shall find the philosopher and the barbarian alike boasting of the practice of brotherly love. But in their estimation, what was it? I am afraid it was only another name for some undefined feeling nearly allied to hatred. Brotherly Love, based on the principles of a false faith, would be incapable of comprehending the nature of the bright system from which it was copied. The adherents of the Spurious Freemasonry rejected the doctrine of Brotherly Love, as a sentiment which included all created beings within its limits; and confining it simply to their

³ A French writer of the last century, who was not friendly to Masonry, thus speaks on the above subject:—"In the Lodge the prince and the magistrate lose nothing of that homage which is due from their inferiors. Nothing is banished but discord and quarrelling, which, if one moment raises, the next extinguishes; and this principle of union and society with which each brother is impressed, becomes the principle of peace and quietness, which he preserves without any alteration, until the time when he is required to throw it off, only for the purpose of rendering it more universal and more durable."

own immediate connections, esteemed the rest of the world as natural and hereditary foes. It was deemed a lawful point of honour to sweep away with "the besom of destruction" all who were opposed to the interest or ambition of individuals; and thus this heavenly virtue was sacrificed at the unholy shrine of superstition and impiety.

Such was Brotherly Love under the domination of Spurious Freemasonry. "Famine and pestilence were not more terrible scourges to mankind than a people who were proverbial for this virtue. The proud and boasted principle of friendship, so liberally praised and complimented by pagan philosophy and legislation, had carried destruction and death over half the world; disturbed the tranquillity of harmless provinces, and defaced and depopulated the garden of God. It has been remarked, and I think with much justice, that in proportion to the enthusiasm to which Brotherly Love or friendship has been carried, has been the virulence of that enmity amongst mankind, by which it has been accompanied. Such is man in a state of nature. Within a particular circle he has been a friend and a brother; without that circle, an enemy, a destroyer, a fury, and a fiend. And then, when most applauded and adored within the contracted sphere of his friendship, most detested and execrated without it;—then when his statues have been rising fastest round him, and the cast brass receiving the history of his honours with busiest industry—then has been

the moment when the curses of mankind have been poured, in the most copious shower, upon his head."⁴

This prostitution of a most amiable quality of the mind, for which reason afforded no remedy, was corrected by revelation. The Redeemer, knowing that such a principle had produced a mass of evil amongst mankind, determined to exhibit Brotherly Love in an amiable point of view, that the nations of the earth might form an universal brotherhood. His admonitions were, therefore, principally directed to this point—"If ye love them," said he, "which love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the publicans the same? But I say unto you, Bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you." With the same intention He answered the question, Who is my neighbour? by relating the parable of the good Samaritan; which so impressed the inquirer, that he saw without a comment, that the general relationship of man is not dissolved by distance, climate, form, or language; but all the world are brothers, and that the hand of mercy ought to be extended to the destitute stranger, as well as to an intimate friend or relation. Nay, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, however diversified by nation, birth, or colour, are superior objects of man's benevolence.⁵ And this is precisely the

⁴ Fawcett.

⁵ Bro. Drinkwater, D.P.G.M. for West Lancashire, in an

view of Brotherly Love which is taken by our excellent institution. It inculcates love to all mankind, but more particularly to a Brother Mason, as a certain indication of uprightness, which is symbolized amongst us by the moveable Jewel which has been assigned to the Junior Warden.

Brotherly Love must be pure both in profession and practice; unwarpd by prejudice; unabated amidst calumny, slander, and detraction; filling the heart with pious fervour and holy resolutions; exalting it from earth to heaven; from a perishable mortality to a celestial intercourse with the source and essence of love; ennobling the nature of man by the practice of his earthly Freemasonry, till it conducts him to the eternal Grand Lodge, where the celestial system of Light shall confer upon him perfect wisdom and perfect happiness.

Such is the nature of Brotherly Love, as inculcated in a Masonic Lodge. Whoever is included in this bond, the same we acknowledge as a

address to the Brethren, says very truly :—"It is well known that in the middle ages Freemasonry did extend over the whole of Europe, but they could look back much further. The Eastern magi were in possession of its secrets; and Professor Taylor, one of the most learned men of the present day, was of opinion that the signs of the zodiac were Masonic, proving its connection with the astronomy of ancient times, as well as geometry and other sciences. The immense piles of buildings which marked the architecture of bygone ages, were believed to have been raised by the influence of the Freemasons, and in every age and in every part of the globe, traces of its operation have been discovered."

Brother. We look not at his politics—we inquire not into his religious creed—his riches are dross—his climate or colour perfectly indifferent;—although we know not the country whence he comes, and are totally ignorant of the language which he speaks—if he employ the universal language of Masonry—if he display the Sign and Token of his profession, his faith becomes intelligible, and we fold him to our hearts as a Brother.⁶ Is he in sorrow? We will bind up his wounds. Is his heart lacerated and bleeding? We will pour in the oil of wine, and kindness, and sympathy? Is a worthy Brother in pecuniary difficulties? We will relieve his wants and restore his comforts. If he have talent, we will honour it; if he have none, he is still our Brother. Is he a good and virtuous man? We will rejoice at it. Is he immoral? We will draw a veil over his faults, by adopting that distinguishing virtue

⁶ We have the following interesting information from Bro. G. F. Yates, whom I have already quoted more than once:—"The universal language of Masons, says the learned Locke, is a thing rather to be wished than hoped for. There are many things formerly possessed by members of the mystic Fraternity, which are now almost entirely lost to them, or of which they possess only the remains. It certainly is so in reference to this universal language. We shall conclude the present article with a brief notice of this language among the aborigines of North America. The particular tribe of the aborigines who cultivate it are called Camanches. They have a language which they use only among themselves, besides a *language of signs* which other nations understand. A particular account of this language of signs can be gathered from the communications of Lewis and Clark to Congress, in 1806, and Long's expedition up the Missouri."

of our science, which is symbolized by a non-metallic key. For if he have faults, surely he has some virtues; and these we are bound to esteem, let his errors be what they may. This is a lesson which Freemasonry teaches. Charity and Brotherly Love is the foundation and cape-stone, the glory and cement, of our ancient and honourable institution.

If these principles be strictly inculcated in our Lodges, Freemasonry will become—what it ought ever to be—a beatific vision, leading, through its connection with Christianity, to a Grand Lodge in the skies, where the just exist in perfect bliss to all eternity; where they will be for ever happy with Jesus Christ, the Great Architect of the Universe, and dwell to all eternity in the celestial powers of peace and Brotherly Love.⁷

RELIEF is the next tenet of our profession.—This virtue has been already partially illustrated;⁸ but I cannot refrain from adding an extract from that beautiful Lecture which Jesus Christ delivered to His Apostles when He sent them out to evangelize the people. “Heal the sick; cleanse the lepers; raise the dead; cast out devils. Freely ye have received, freely give. Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses; nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves; for the workman is

⁷ The well-informed brother will immediately perceive the allusion, in the above passage, to the beautiful illustration of the Theological virtues in the ordinary Lectures of the Lodge.

⁸ Vid. Lect. 2.

worthy of his meat. And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy ; and there abide till ye go thence. And when ye come into an house, salute it. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you he shall in no wise lose his reward."

Applied to Freemasonry, Relief forms a branch of charity actually emanating from Brotherly Love. It was this absorbing characteristic, at the revival of Freemasonry, about the beginning of the eighteenth century, which elevated the science to a distinguished rank in England, and induced the formation of Lodges in every part of the world. This emanation of the Deity advanced the claims of Freemasonry to the favourable consideration of mankind, by the noble institutions which practically exemplified its theories and doctrines.—These institutions placed Freemasonry on the broad and permanent basis of public utility, without any reference to the genial and beneficial tendency of the rites and ceremonies, morals and science, which are practised and enforced in the tyled recesses of the Lodge.

The widow's tear—the orphan's cry—
 All wants—our ready hands supply,
 As far as power is given.
 The naked clothe—the prisoner free—
 These are thy works, sweet Charity,
 Reveal'd to us from Heaven.

It was requisite that Freemasonry should assume a high position amongst the institutions of

the country, at a time when, by the re-establishment of its Grand Lodge on a firm basis, public attention was called to the order, and its general utility excited discussion amongst scientific and thinking men. About this period the Duke of Buccleugh proposed the establishment of a general fund of benevolence for the relief of distressed Masons. Local funds of the same description had been long before in active operation amongst the private Lodges; but a central fund appeared to promise a more extended usefulness; and its formation placed Freemasonry before the public eye in a new and amiable form. It was soon followed by the establishment of those noble foundations for the children of indigent Brethren, or orphans; one of which sprung from the practical benevolence of the Chevalier Ruspini, and was brought to perfection under the patronage of the Duchess of Cumberland; and the other was subsequently formed under the name of the Royal Masonic Institution for clothing, educating, and apprenticing the sons of worthy deceased Freemasons; both of which are still in active and beneficial operation.⁹

Other institutions, which exemplify the nature

⁹ The Grand Master of Massachusetts announced from the throne, in 1845, that a Masonic College had been established in Missouri; and in other states numbers of schools and other well-endowed institutions are dedicated to the Craft. And he asks, "What do we find like this in Massachusetts? Let it be no longer the reproach of Massachusetts, that her charity is purely speculative and not operative. Let it not be said of us, that we content ourselves with a pure faith, and take no heed to adorn it with good works."

of Masonic benevolence, have, from time to time, made their appearance amongst us, and are matured by the efficient support of our opulent and wealthy Brethren; for it is by the union of active zeal with talent and riches, that great results are generally accomplished. In the present age, the benevolence of the Masonic system has been still more strikingly developed. An Asylum for aged and decayed Freemasons of good character, and an annuity system for their permanent relief, have been established; and both are now in active operation, and extensively supported by the wealthy members of the Craft. These charities are jewels of inestimable value in the Masonic crown, which emanate from a practical exercise of the best feelings of the human heart, and advantageously display the beauty of the system to which they are attached.

TRUTH is an attribute which involves the peace and welfare of civil society. It has been asserted that the word Truth is the third person singular of the verb *Trow*; and that it was formerly written, *troweth*, *trowth*, or *troth*; meaning that one *troweth*, *thinketh*, or *believeth*. However this may be, Truth is essential to the Free and Accepted Mason, and forms a constituent part of the wisdom which is the object of his search, while investigating the principles of the Science; and if he expect to derive any advantage from his Masonic studies, he will make the sacred dictates of truth the guide and director of all his actions.

If the foundation be firm and secure, the superstructure can never be shaken. Pure thoughts, holy desires, and upright actions will clear the way for placid contentment, and the happiness which proceeds from rectitude of intention. To be good men and true is one of the first lessons we are taught in Masonry. On this theme we expatiate, and by its dictates endeavour to regulate our conduct. Hence, while under the influence of this principle, hypocrisy and deceit are unknown amongst us; sincerity and plain-dealing are our distinguishing characteristics; whilst the heart and the tongue unite in promoting each other's welfare, and rejoicing in each other's prosperity.¹⁰

THE POINT WITHIN A CIRCLE occupies a conspicuous situation on the Tracing Board of an Entered Apprentice. And deservedly; for it embodies a series of useful lessons, which, if reduced to practice in our commerce with the world, cannot fail to make us wiser and better. This significant emblem takes its origin from the garden of Eden, which was circular—the trees of life and knowledge being placed in the centre,¹¹

¹⁰ Indeed, to use the language of a French writer, "One would suppose them to be a chosen family, exempted from the corroding cares to which other men are subject; enjoying golden days of happiness and delight; given up to their own laws and pleasures, they seem to want no other; and the difference of manners, and of language, appears too weak, or rather too chimerical an object, to arrest the course of their innocent pleasures, and of those delights with which their souls are enchanted."

¹¹ The mistletoe was formerly considered the forbidden tree in the garden of Eden. An old writer says:—"We find by the

symbolical of the divine Omnipresence, the centre being everywhere, and the circumference nowhere. The perpendicular parallel lines represented by these two trees, signified *justice* and *mercy*, which were practically exemplified at the unhappy fall of our first parents.¹²

The primitive explanation of this symbol did not differ very widely from the elucidation still used in the lectures on Masonry. The circle referred to *eternity*, and the point to *time*; for the purpose of showing that time was only a point compared with eternity, and equidistant from all parts of its infinitely-extended circumference; because eternity occupied the same indefinite space before the creation of our system, as it will do when it is reduced to its primitive nothing.

The application of the circle and perpendicular parallel lines amongst us, refers to the duty of circumscribing our wishes and actions within such prudent limits as to escape the severity of God's *justice* untempered by *mercy*. To speak in the technical language of the old lectures, the point represents an individual Brother; and the circle, the boundary-line of his duty to God and man; beyond which he is enjoined never to suffer his passions, prejudices, or interests to betray him.—

allusion of Virgil, who compared the golden bough in *Infernis* to the mistletoe, that the use of this plant was not unknown in the religious ceremonies of the ancients, particularly the Greeks, of whose poets he was the acknowledged imitator."

¹² See Signs and Symbols, Lect. 9, and Sym. of Glo. Lect. 5, 6.

The circle is supported by two perpendicular parallel lines, representing the two St. Johns,¹³ who were perfect parallels in Masonry. On the vertex rests the Book of the Holy Law, which points out the whole duty of Man, and supports the theological Ladder, the top of which reaches to the heavens. In going round this circle, we must necessarily touch on these two lines, as well as on the sacred volume; and while a Mason keeps himself thus circumscribed, it is impossible that he can materially err.¹⁴

The ORIGINAL SIGNS of Masonry are quadruple, and taken from the perfect square or cube, which is constructed of four principles, viz., a point, a line, a superficies, and a solid; referring to the four elements.¹⁵ In the true Freemasonry

¹³ The union Lectures have rejected this interpretation, and substituted Moses and Solomon; but I must confess that I prefer the prior arrangement.

¹⁴ The minister of Callander in Perthshire, in his return, published in the statistical account of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 621, mentioning peculiar customs, says:—"On All Saints' Even they set up bonfires in every village. When the bonfire is consumed, the ashes are carefully collected into the form of a circle. There is a stone put in, near the circumference, for every person of the several families interested in the bonfire; and whatever stone is moved out of its place or injured before the next morning, the person represented by that stone is devoted or *fey*, and is supposed not to live twelve months from that day. The people received the consecrated fire from the Druid priests next morning, the virtues of which were supposed to continue for a year."

¹⁵ The Greeks had a very extraordinary compound hieroglyphic to represent the four elements. Juno was depicted as being suspended from the clouds by a chain fastened round her waist; at the upper end of which is a large ring held by the hand of Jupiter, while heavy stones were bound to her feet; and in this

this is denominated Tetragrammaton;¹⁶ and in the Spurious system, Tetractys; both referring to the ineffable Name of the Deity. A cube was considered the most perfect of all figures; and therefore the Holy of Holies in the Temple, constructed for the peculiar dwelling-place of the Most High, was of that form; and the altars of all nations were a cube either single or double. The Name, however, is expressed in Masonic hieroglyphics by four distinct geometrical emblems, as well as by a single quidrilateral figure, viz., an equilateral triangle, a circle, a square, and a double cube. The triangle represents eternity, science, and power; the circle, God's Omnipresence; the square, perfection of happiness, and equal justice. Thus the Pythagoreans said that the tetrad was the first number evenly

situation she hangs over the waters of the sea. Juno herself represented the *air*; her chain the *fire*; and the weights *water* and *earth*.

¹⁶ Godwyn says that "The ancient Jews before Christ observed the mystery of the Trinity in the name יהוה Jehovah; for though the name consisted of four letters in number, whence it was called *τετραγράμματον*, Quadriliterum, yet there were but three sorts of letters in the name; י *Jod* signifieth the Father, who was the beginning of all things; ו *Vau* is a conjunction copulative, and denoteth the third person in the Trinity, which proceedeth from the Father and the Son; ה *He*, signifieth the Son of God. The Rabbins have a saying, that God made all things in littera ה *He*. They may allude to this, that he made all things by His Word. He said, Let there be thus and thus, and it was so; but they may also allude to the second person in the Trinity. And furthermore they note that ה *He* is doubled in this name, to demonstrate both natures of our blessed Saviour." (Moses and Aaron, p. 163.)

even, which is a property of Justice; for being quadrate, it divides into equals, and is itself equal.¹⁷ Pythagoras gave this reason for likening the gods to a square, because he believed that quadrangular figures represented the divine essence; signifying pure and immaculate order; for, said he, "rectitude imitateth inflexibility, equality, firm power; for motion proceedeth from inequality, and rest from equality. The gods, therefore, who are authors in all things of firm consistence, and pure incontaminate order and inevitable power, are not improperly represented by the figure of a square."¹⁸

These principles being established, the propriety of our Four original Signs will be apparent:—They are represented by the tassels which decorate the angles of our Entered Apprentice's Tracing Board; and refer equally to the four rivers of Paradise, and the four Cardinal Virtues. To illustrate this in a manner which may be intelligible to the Brethren, I would observe, that the palate and throat being the chief seat of irregular appetites, we are instructed by the first Sign to avoid temptation by a proper restraint on our passions; that we may be *temperate* in all our indulgences, and never exceed the boundary-line of decency and decorum, under the *penalty* of disobedience, or the violation of those engagements which, as Masons, we have voluntarily assumed.

¹⁷ Alex. Aphrod. Metaph. 5.

¹⁸ Stanl. Hist. Phil. vol. iii. p. 75.

The breast being the abode of Fortitude, we are taught by the second Sign to suppress the risings of apprehension and discontent, and to endure with patience the attacks of adversity or distress, pain or disappointment, rather than induce by a weak and temporizing compliance with the persuasions of friends, or the denunciations of enemies, the bitter stings of remorse which must inevitably result from a betrayal of the secrets with which we have been intrusted on the faith of a solemn obligation.

The third Sign contains a lesson equally striking and useful. Prudence is the wisdom of the heart, and prompts cool and deliberate actions. Amidst all the various and chequered scenes which are incident to human nature, consideration and reflection will enable us to avoid the snares with which we are continually beset. Temptation may be powerful and overwhelming—trouble may assail us on every side—despondency may add the weight of its terrors to crown the attack upon our integrity with success; yet, with the aid of this powerful Sign, we may, by the exercise of Prudence, overcome them all, and rise triumphant from the ordeal, like silver seven times tried in the fire.

The fourth Sign recommends integrity of principle, by referring to our first appearance on the sacred floor of the Lodge—well and worthily recommended—regularly proposed and approved—freeborn, of mature age, sound judgment, and strict morality, or, in other words, the symbol of

a just and upright man. It denotes, therefore, the duty of universal Justice and good-will amongst mankind ; and points to that golden rule of our own Scriptures—Do unto others as you would have them do to you.

It appears, therefore, that the virtues which proceed from these characteristic Signs, are Temperance, Fortitude, Prudence, and Justice.¹⁹—From the Master's chair these sublime and useful qualities are recommended and eulogized in beautiful and impressive language, that the judgment may be enlightened and the heart improved.²⁰ Thus restrained by the salutary effect of Temperance ; strengthened in our minds by the influence of Fortitude ; instructed by Prudence, and guided by Justice into the path of piety and peace ; we may pass through this world with the firmness of a rock on the sea-shore, unshaken in mind from the security of our foundation, though storms and tempests eternally operate to undermine our virtue.

Such dissertations constitute the delightful Labours of the Brethren when assembled in a

¹⁹ In ancient sculptures and paintings these virtues are thus symbolized :—*Temperance*, by a female figure with her mouth bridled, and holding a sword bound tightly with thongs. *Fortitude* is clothed in a lion's skin, and sheltered behind a shield covered with broken arrows, but with sword in hand waiting for an opportunity to strike home. *Prudence*, with two faces, one of which looks into a mirror ; and holding in her right hand a pair of compasses. *Justice*, with a pair of scales, &c.

²⁰ Pliny tells us that men learned vigilance from cranes ; prudence from ants ; modesty from elephants ; fidelity from the horse ; and gratitude from the dog.

closely-tyled Lodge. An ardent desire exists in every breast to improve the intellectual faculties, and make a proficiency in that sublime knowledge which is allied to virtue, and links devotional feelings to a correct estimate of our own hearts. The Spurious Freemasonry possessed some rudiments of this virtue; and the inscription, KNOW THYSELF, appeared on the portal of Apollo's temple; and was ascribed to his oracle at Delphi. It was indeed a precept which attained great celebrity amongst the philosophers of antiquity. But being applied to an unimportant purpose, it became useless in producing even the happiness of this world, much less of that which is to come. Masonry teaches us to know ourselves, by communicating the nature of our moral situation, and uniting this knowledge with our respective duties to God and our neighbour. Of these requisites to human or divine happiness, the Spurious Freemasons were lamentably ignorant.

To accomplish the important task of self-knowledge with perfect success, our sublime science instructs us to abstract ourselves from the world, and to consider our situation as free and responsible agents, by adverting to the purity of the science of Light, as practised by our first parents in the garden of Eden before their unhappy fall. Comparing this state of perfection with our proneness to indulge in such pursuits as nature rather than grace would suggest, we lament the melancholy defection from primitive innocence which sin has introduced, and endeavour to re-

cover it by a conformity with the general laws of righteousness laid down in the Book which covers the pedestal of our Lodges;—by examining the grounds and reasons of our faith, and making them the guide and directors of our actions. It is by virtue of such a process that the Labour of Freemasonry is converted to a good account; and the genial affections thus excited in the heart, produce the fruits of virtue, humility, and obedience.

The Labour of Masonry ripens the faculties, and quickens them into action. Many a Brother who has sustained a subordinate part on the great theatre of the world has had his dormant powers called into operation in a Masonic Lodge; and abilities have been elicited where they were not previously supposed to exist. Instances of this kind are frequent amongst us; and our social meetings have thus been elevated into an arena for the exercise and improvement of talent, which would otherwise have remained for ever inactive. The magic touch of Freemasonry has given the first impulse to a just and honourable exertion; whose fruits, applied in accordance with the precepts of the Craft, have excited distinction, honour, and reward. We have reason, therefore, to be proud of an institution which is capable of producing these blooming fruits. And it is owing to the unexampled discipline of the Order, that such inherent excellence is permitted to display its powers. Here native modesty is encouraged, genius fostered, and intellect improved. The dis-

cussions of Masonic labour afford ample scope for every diversity of talent; and that man's mind must be constructed in an extraordinary mould, which can find nothing in the lectures of Freemasonry to excite attention, or to interest and improve the moral faculties of his nature. The philosophy of Freemasonry has for its basis the strong pillar of Truth; and its superstructure is the glory of God. In our moral or scientific, technical or ceremonial, pursuits, there is always something which cannot fail to attract the notice and captivate the affections of every initiated candidate, if his heart be susceptible of beneficent impressions. I have myself initiated many persons who were very unpromising, and yet Freemasonry has touched and enlightened them, and genial fruits, both as Masons and men, have been the happy consequence. Nor am I saying too much when I affirm that these results, in a greater or less degree, will always accompany initiation, where a Lodge is conducted with talent and discretion, and the Landmarks of the Order carefully preserved and inflexibly maintained.

Much, however, depends on the chief officer in the East. It is his province to nurture and teach the budding genius to expand. The Labour of Masonry is in his hands, and it is his duty to lead the Brethren, by degrees and prudently, into all the depths of Masonic research. For this purpose he must judiciously appropriate the several portions of his work to the capacities of the Brethren.

The Apprentice cannot be expected to perform the business of the Fellow Craft or the Master Mason; and even in each class, much discrimination is necessary, when mental improvement is the object, and spiritual illumination the grand design. The Tracing Board lies before him, teeming with such moral plans and excellent sketches, that, were we conversant therein and adherent thereto, it would bring us to a building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.—From this abundant store, the worthy Master selects his materials with judgment, and applies them, in the true spirit of universal Masonry, to the edification of his hearers. He expatiates with eloquence and truth on the objects within his view. He traces the rough ashler through all its various forms; till, under the workmanship of the expert Fellow Crafts, it assumes the square die, or cube highly wrought and polished, and incapable of trial and proof except by the square of God's word, and the unerring compass of an irreproachable conscience.

Above all, the expert Master carefully avoids the frequent repetition of dry technicalities and monotonous forms of speech. Desirable as an uniform mode of working may be, the language may be varied, though the ancient Landmarks ought to be carefully preserved. Our ceremonies and discipline, science and morals,—our symbols, tokens, and machinery,—are so various and diffusive, that no Master of a Lodge can be at a loss for a subject of instruction, which would edify

the Brethren, and augment the interest that warms and animates them, amidst the miscellaneous topics which our authorized lectures afford.

Twelve monthly lectures complete the Master's year; and the punctuality of their delivery would insure a full and regular attendance of members; increase the popularity and strength of the Lodge; and, by a natural consequence, insure the efficiency of the Order in promoting amongst mankind the moral blessings of peace, harmony, and brotherly love.²¹

REFRESHMENT.

When the Lodge is called from Labour to Refreshment, the Brethren enjoy the blessings of social harmony, without that confusion and irregularity which usually characterize all other assemblies. Each Brother strives to convey and receive pleasure, and all attempts at sarcasm are promptly discountenanced. In these hours it is,

²¹ Generally speaking, we may say that Freemasonry promotes philanthropy, friendship, and morality; and that in proportion as Masonry has been cultivated, nations have been civilized. Another advantage, however, seems less equivocal, viz. that its signs serve as a kind of universal language, so that by means of them people of the most distant nations may become acquainted, and enter into friendship one with another. This certainly must be accounted a very important circumstance; and considering the great numbers who have been and daily are admitted to the society, and their inviolable attachment to the art, we must certainly conclude, that if it contains nothing of greater importance to mankind at large, it must at least be extremely agreeable, and even fascinating to those who are once initiated. (Encyc. in loc.)

that the true Mason will carefully place those guards over the external avenues of his conduct, which may contribute to maintain the sovereignty of reason. If these barriers be removed, and Masonry be made subservient to intemperance or excess, the duties of the Craft become neglected, and the noblest faculties of the mind enslaved. To this cause, the contempt and odium which are often reflected on the institution, may be truly attributed.²² He who is possessed of a laudable ambition to practise Freemasonry in its purity, and to enter into an exemplification of its true nature and design, will consider these hours as subordinate to the business of the Lodge, and calculated to no other end than to enliven the mind, and to add a cheerful lustre to the grave pursuits enjoined by the immemorial usages of the Craft.

CLOSING.

In the performance of a ceremony so solemn and momentous as the closing of a Mason's Lodge every member has a lively interest. At the usual report, preceded by an inquiry involving the best interests of Masonry, the Brethren are again reminded what is the chief care of a Mason. The

²² A Brother is charged, on his first admission into the Fraternity, not to recommend an unworthy person for its privileges. This is made a positive duty ; but it carries with it a constructive duty, not less important or obligatory, to vote against such a person if recommended by another. His whole duty is not done until he has used all his influence and power to preserve the institution against the admission of the unworthy. (Moore's Mag. 1845, p. 226.)

avenues to the Lodge are carefully inspected by the meridian officer, whose knowledge and fidelity have entitled him to the confidence of the Brethren, and after he has publicly proclaimed the security of the Lodge, the business of closing proceeds. The particular duties of the leaders of the respective bands of craftsmen are rehearsed. At the command of the Worshipful Master, the Senior Warden performs his duty, after seeing that the Brethren have received their due proportion of Masonic instruction and improvement; and the whole concludes with an impressive address to the Brethren on their respective duties as men and Masons, when pursuing their accustomed avocations in the world; and with a fervent petition to the Deity, supplicating His blessings on the fraternity, wheresoever dispersed under the wide canopy of heaven.

Such is the high ground which Masonry assumes from the extreme purity of the system. We are bound, therefore, to reflect, that as our station is exalted, so ought our conduct to be exemplary; for the world regards us with a scrutinizing eye; and, which is of more consequence, we are under the constant inspection of the All-Seeing Eye of God. If we would adorn the system which is our pride and boast,—nay, if we would not expose it to contempt,—we must discharge the relative and social duties of life with a precision at least equal to the most virtuous of our fellow-men; for, as the science we profess may be ornamented by our rectitude of demean-

our, so will it infallibly be disgraced should we be found deficient in any of the obligations which are incumbent on us in our respective characters of husband and father, citizen and subject, neighbour and friend.²³

I address myself plainly to the Brethren at large on the subject of morals, because Freemasonry is defined as "a beautiful system of morality, veiled in allegory, and illustrated by symbols." It is indeed a system which is, or ought to be, the guardian of every virtue. I am, anxious, therefore, for the extension of its principles. I would have every good man become a Mason, from a solemn conviction of its purity, and its decided influence over the moral character

²³ In an ancient code of laws, the punishment of an unworthy Brother is thus described :—

For and the Mason lyve amyse,
 And yn hys werk be false y-wyse,
 And throwz suche a false skewesasyon,
 May sclawndren hys felows oute reson,
 Throwz false sclawnder of suche lame
 May make the Craft kachone blame.
 Yef he do the Craft suche vylany,
 Do hym no favour thenne securly,
 Ny maynteyne not hym yn wyked lyf,
 Lest hyt wolde turne to care and stryf ;
 But yet hym ye schul not delayme,
 But that ye schullen hym constrayne,
 For to apere whersevor ye wylle ;
 Whar that ye wolen lowde or style ;
 To the nexte semble ye schul hym calle,
 To apere byfore hys felows alle,
 And but yef he wyl byfore hem pere,
The Craft he moste nede forswere,
He schal thenne be chastid after the lawe
That was yfounded by olde dawe.

of its members; evinced by their propriety of conduct, their industry, sobriety, and public usefulness. I would have their Faith, and Hope, and Charity, like the pentalpha or triple triangle of Masonry,²⁴ mutually assist each other, and combine to support the rectitude of their professions; and I anticipate that the day is not far distant when Lodges shall be formed in every important town, and the members increase in ample proportion, as mankind behold the fraternity to be wiser and better than those who have not had the advantage of Masonic teaching.

With these hopes and anticipations before me, can I be too strenuous in recommending the Free and Accepted Mason to let his light shine before men, that they may glorify the Father which is in heaven? Shall I omit a single opportunity of furthering the interests of Masonry, by raising my voice against the indiscretions of those who are satisfied with a mere profession of Masonic zeal, without uniting with it the practice of Masonic

²⁴ Stukeley, in his *Itinerary* (vol. i. p. 148), has the following curious remark on this figure:—"One would be apt to suspect that they (the Druids) had a regard to the sacred symbol and mystical character of Medicine, which, in ancient times, was thought of no inconsiderable virtue; this is a pentagonal figure formed from a triple triangle, called by the name of *Hygeia*, because it may be resolved into the Greek letters that compose the word. The Pythagoreans used it among their disciples as a mystical symbol denoting *health*; and the cabalistic Jews and Arabians had the same fancy. It is the Pentalpha, or pentagrammon, among the Egyptians; the mark of prosperity. Antiochus Soter, going to fight against the Galatians, was advised in a dream to bear this sign upon his banner, whence he obtained a signal victory."

virtue? No, my Brethren in the mystic tie, let it not be said by the uninitiated that you are deficient in those practical characteristics of the Order, which, when firmly and systematically adhered to, cannot fail to distinguish you from the rest of mankind. And do not forget, that while you cultivate the perfection of your fraternal duties, you will at the same time improve in Christian ethics,—you will fear God and love your neighbour,—you will grow in grace and in the knowledge of that pure system of religion which is cemented by the blood of an atoning Saviour; and if you persevere to the end, you will receive the reward of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.



LECTURE XII.

THE BEAUTIES OF FREEMASONRY EXEMPLIFIED;
AND ITS PECULIAR CEREMONIES AND OBSERVANCES SHOWN TO BE JUDICIOUSLY SELECTED, RATIONALLY MAINTAINED, AND HIGHLY ADVANTAGEOUS TO THE INSTITUTION GENERALLY, AND TO EVERY BROTHER IN PARTICULAR WHO IS WELL VERSED IN THEIR MORAL AND SYMBOLICAL REFERENCE.

Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits ; camphire, with spikenard ;

Spikenard with saffron ; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense ; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices :

A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

SOL. SONG, iv. 13, 14, 15.

THE system of Freemasonry as now practised, combines the Speculative and Operative divisions, as they were reunited at the building of King Solomon's Temple. By the latter I would not be understood to mean the mechanical business of a bricklayer or a mason ; but the study of the liberal sciences, including geometry and architecture.—The morality of the First Degree, blended with the science and doctrines developed in the Second and Third, constitute the peculiarity, as well as the perfection, of the system. If Freemasonry were merely an institution for the propagation of moral truth, it must long ago have yielded to

a superior teacher—the pulpit. Had it been confined exclusively to science, a common Literary Society would have answered all its purposes. It is the *dulce et utile* mixed together—it is the beauty of the arrangement that convinces the understanding and fascinates the heart.

The hours of labour are marked by pursuits which dignify and adorn the mind. The W. M. expatiates with clearness and perspicuity on the beauties of geometry, astronomy, and other liberal arts and sciences, with their reference and application to the designs of Providence in the creation of man. The imagination luxuriates on his Lecture, and the heart is improved, while the ideas expand under a course of training which blends amusement with instruction; and all his illustrations tend to inculcate a knowledge of those three great branches of Masonic morality and true religion—the duties we owe to God, our neighbour, and ourselves.

In the hours of Refreshment, science is not abandoned. Music and poetry take the lead and contribute their aid to enliven the graver pursuits of our more serious hours.

Our excellent and lamented Brother Preston (whom I always quote with pleasure, because he was one of my first instructors in the science of Freemasonry), with equal brevity and truth thus delineates the design of our lectures. Of the first he says, "In this lecture Virtue is painted in the most beautiful colours, and the duties of morality are strictly enforced. Here we are taught such

wise and useful lessons as prepare the mind for a regular advancement in the principles of knowledge and philosophy ; and these are imprinted on the memory by lively and sensible images, well calculated to influence our conduct in the proper discharge of the duties of social life. The Second Degree extends the plan, and comprehends a more diffusive system of knowledge. Practice and theory are united to qualify the industrious Mason to share the pleasures which an advancement in the art necessarily affords. Listening with attention to the opinions of experienced men on important subjects, the mind of the Craftsman is gradually familiarized to useful instruction ; and he is soon enabled to investigate truths of the utmost concern in the general transactions of life." Of the third he says that, "In twelve sections of which this lecture consists, every circumstance that respects government and system, ancient lore and deep research, curious invention and ingenious discovery, is collected and accurately traced. To a complete knowledge of this Lecture few attain ; but it is an infallible truth, that he who acquires by merit the mark of pre-eminence to which this degree entitles him, receives a reward which amply compensates for all his past diligence and assiduity."

From these general remarks let us take a brief view of some of the beauties of the Order ; for the impossibility of noticing every point, part, and secret by which we are distinguished, will be apparent from the preceding observations.

The ceremonies of Freemasonry are numerous and significant; although, if considered abstractedly, they are of little value, except as they contribute their aid to impress upon the mind a rich series of scientific beauties and moral truths. And I will undertake to affirm, that the system of Freemasonry, complicated as it is throughout the whole routine of its consecutive degrees, and abounding with appropriate ceremonies, does not contain a single rite that is barren of intellectual improvement; and they all bear a reference to similar usages contained in the Holy Book that has been revealed from heaven.

Out of the numerous and fruitful store of rites and observances contained in this noble system, I shall select a few for illustration; that every inquirer may be informed of the source whence they are derived, and convinced that they have been conceived in a spirit of universal benevolence, and are practised with the design of making us wiser and better men.

1. Brief sketch of the three principal Steps or Degrees.

Like all other sciences, Freemasonry is progressive, and can only be acquired by time, patience, and a sedulous application to elementary principles, as a preparation for the higher and more abstruse points of doctrine, which convey pre-eminence in the superior Degrees. And that no mistake may arise respecting the qualification of candidates, tests have been instituted, to mark at every step their progress in the preliminary

Degrees, before they be admitted to a more exalted place in the Lodge.

The Three Degrees of Masonry as they were probably arranged by the Grand Masters at the building of the Temple, might bear a general reference to the three Orders of the Jewish Priesthood, an arrangement which has also been introduced into the Christian Church. Indeed this number was universally adopted in every ancient system. Even the Spurious Freemasonry had the same number of Steps. The first consisted of probation, purification, and expiation. The second was called the Lesser Mysteries; into which the candidate *passed* by solemn ceremonies; and also to the third, after a long period of additional trial, which was denominated the Greater Mysteries. These consisted of fearful rites, introductory to a full revelation of all the ineffable doctrines, which he was bound under an obligation and heavy penalties never to reveal.¹

¹ The Essenes, who preserved the true Freemasonry from extinction in the dark ages which preceded the advent of Christ, admitted only three degrees, and the probationary term extended to one whole year. If, during this period, the candidate gave satisfactory proofs of his temperance, fortitude, prudence, and justice, he was accepted, and received the first Step or Degree; in which noviciate he remained another year before he was passed to the Second Step; and it was not until the expiration of three years that he was admitted to a full participation in the secrets and benefits of the society. And even here the utmost precaution was used. The candidate was previously bound by the most solemn vows to keep inviolably secret the mysteries of his Order, and to act upon and abide by the ancient usages and established customs of the Fraternity. The Brethren distinguished each other in darkness and in light by signs and

In every civil institution, the progress to rank, honour, and distinction, is, in like manner, graduated and slow. In the church, the bar, the army, and navy, and all other social establishments, the candidate for fame must toil through a weary probation, and be content with a slow passage through many preliminary steps, before he can hope to attain the object of his ambition. It is the same in Freemasonry. It has several degrees, which are not communicated indiscriminately, but are conferred on candidates according to merit and ability.

The very first step taken by a candidate on entering a Mason's Lodge, teaches him the pernicious tendency of deism and infidelity; and shows him that the foundation on which Masonry rests, is the belief and acknowledgment of a Supreme Being, the Creator and Governor of the world; accompanied by a confession that in Him alone a sure confidence can be safely placed to protect his steps in all the dangers and difficulties he may be called on to encounter in his progress through the mazes of good and evil with which this world abounds; assured that if his faith be firmly grounded in that Supreme Being, he can certainly have nothing to fear. In connection with this faith, the First Degree of Masonry teaches him that his actions must be squared by the precepts contained in the Holy Bible, the

tokens. The most profound silence was imposed at their assemblies; the Lecturer expounding the tenets of their creed, which were enfolded in a series of allegorical symbols, the rest listening with a grave and solemn attention.

constant study of which is strongly recommended. It goes on to enforce the practice of the three duties of morality,—to God, his neighbour, and himself. It reminds him of the value of time, by an emblem which points out the division of the day into twenty-four equal parts; and the absolute necessity of regularly appropriating certain portions of it to the purposes of labour, rest, and the worship of his Maker, is forcibly impressed upon his mind. It teaches him the Three Theological, and the Four Cardinal virtues; connected with which, it points out to him the necessity of cultivating Brotherly Love, the capstone, the glory and the cement of the Institution; it incites him to the duty of relieving the necessities of others, with the superfluities of his own substance; and in all places, and on all occasions, to adhere strictly to truth, as one great and effectual means of pleasing God. These are all emanations of the faith which the candidate professes at his first admission. We have Three Luminaries in our Lodges;—and what do they point out? They refer to the three precepts of Micah the prophet; that, as Masons, we ought to do justly in every transaction of life; to love mercy, and to walk humbly with our God. We are clothed in white, as emblematical of the innocence and integrity which ought always to distinguish a Free and Accepted Mason. Our Jewels have all a moral tendency; and there is not a figure, letter, or character in Masonry but points out some moral or theological duty.

If we pass on to the Second Degree, the first object that strikes us, is the symbol of an eternal and self-existent Deity, who will reward or punish us everlastingly, according to our works. In this degree we are solemnly reminded that the All-Seeing Eye of Providence observes our actions, and notes every improper word or thought to produce against us at the day of Judgment. The Star of this Degree points to that supernatural appearance in the heavens which directed the wise men of the East to the place where the Incarnate God was prepared to receive the rich tokens of their adoration.

When the veil of the Third Degree is raised, we are presented with a series of historical facts and ceremonies which illustrate many passages in the Jewish Scriptures, and refer to the fundamental truths of our holy religion. It is truly called a sublime degree, for it contains the essence of Purity and Light.

This Degree has a reference to the Christian dispensation, by which the day of salvation is more fully revealed; atonement is made for sin; and the Resurrection from the dead plainly communicated and confirmed by the resurrection of Christ from the grave.²

² The Degrees, in the United States, are explained thus (see Moore's Magazine for January, 1845):—"The Degree of E.A.P. is emblematic of the period of childhood, when the mind is not yet formed by lessons of wisdom; when the darkness of ignorance is not yet expelled, and the full light of knowledge hath not beamed forth its rays of divine creation. The F.C., emblematic of the state of manhood, is invested with knowledge; he

The Jewish Law had degenerated into a mass of rottenness and corruption ;—piety, which planned the Temple at Jérusalem, was expunged ;—the reverence and adoration due to the Divinity was buried in the filth and rubbish of the world ; and religion and morality were scattered to the Four Winds of Heaven. Three Ruffian Nations, from the South, the West, and the East,—the Syrians, the Chaldeans, and the Romans,—gave in succession this temporary dispensation its death-blow ; those who sought Religion through the wisdom of the ancients were not able to raise her ; she eluded their grasp, and their polluted hands were stretched forth in vain for her restoration. Her Tomb was in the rubbish and filth cast forth from the Temple, and Acacia wove its branches over her monument.³ In this state of darkness and despair she lay until the Saviour came, instituted

feels that he is placed upon earth for something more than the gratification of mere sensual appetites ; he glories in the high destiny that awaits him, and perceives that wisdom and virtue are the pillars of strength and establishment that guard the portal of his mind, that glorious and eternal temple whose architect is Jehovah, and whose material is an emanation from his divinity. The Mason, thus taught to aspire to the possession of the noblest attributes of man, to seek the knowledge of that which is good, and to adorn his walk of life with the beauty of holiness, arrives at length at the Master's Degree, which teaches him that lesson which morality most requires, and instructs him, by the solemn incidents it recites, how to die."

³ Freemasonry tells us, in a figure, that the acacian branch shall be severed from its parent stem, and we shall be triumphantly raised from the tomb of transgression, and conveyed by angelic attendants to the Grand Lodge above ; if we discharge our respective duties here in Faith, and Hope, and Charity, as good Masons and worthy members of the community at large.

the Five points of Christian Fellowship, and raised her from the dust in which she had been indecently interred, to a more glorious inheritance; to be the means of salvation to generations yet unborn; to unite mankind by the ties of a common Faith and a common Hope; and to produce that perfect and unsullied Charity, which shall have its consummation in glory at the Resurrection of the dead.

2. Freemasonry possesses an universal language. Do you inquire what is its utility? It is for the purpose of enabling a worthy Brother in distress to convey his wants and necessities, even though we are ignorant of his vernacular tongue; for thus the stranger and sojourner can freely explain their wishes. Is he surrounded by difficulties? His peculiar distresses are soon made known; and commiseration and relief are promptly administered. By the use of this valuable art we are enabled to hold an intelligible intercourse, and even to maintain a connected conversation with Brethren of every clime, and every language.⁴— We thus express pleasure and pain, sympathy and disgust, reverence and distress, with many other affections of the mind, even in the most public situations, without attracting notice, or exciting curiosity. If a Brother, then, should forget himself so far as to be guilty of any public indiscretion, a formidable display of this universal language would restore his recollection and bring him back to virtue. So truly has it

⁴ See a note on this subject *ant*2.

been observed, that "however a Brother may mistake himself as a man, he has the motive and opportunity of recovery as a Mason."

A knowledge of this invaluable secret—a language of universal application—has saved multitudes of lives in times of war and public discord;—"when shipwreck and misery had overwhelmed them—when robbers had pillaged—when sickness, want, and misery had brought them even to the brink of the grave."⁵ In such hard and dismal calamities; the discovery of Masonry has saved them. The discovery of being a Brother has stayed the savage hand of the conqueror, lifted in the field of battle to cut off the captive; has withheld the sword imbrued in carnage and slaughter; and subdued the insolence of triumph, to pay homage to the Craft."⁶

So efficacious is the universal language of Masonry; and to show that its benefits are not imaginary, I subjoin two anecdotes, out of the stores which every Brother would be able to furnish from his own experience; the former communicated to the "Freemasons' Quarterly Review" (1835, p. 167), by Brother Leigh, of

⁵ "I reverence Freemasonry," says Lord Ramsay, "when I reflect on the many occasions in which its principles have been brought into valuable practice; when I learn that it has the power to bend the hardest heart to deeds of kindness and benevolence; that again and again it has availed to stay the uplifted arm of a deadly foe, and provide a refuge and home for the houseless wanderer, to comfort the widow's anxious heart, and still the orphan's cry."

⁶ Hutch, p. 186.

Taunton, and the latter by an uninitiated individual under the signature of Alpha (1836, p. 442).

“ During the late war, a small coasting vessel, trading between Plymouth and Hampshire, returning with a cargo to the former, was suddenly surprised in the evening by a French privateer, who had taken up her position under one of the bold promontories of the Devonshire coast. The crew of the English vessel, being composed of the captain and two or three persons, could make no resistance to a ship of war, and was taken possession of by the enemy. The French officer who performed that duty, in the course of his overhauling the cargo and papers of his prize, discovered a Master Mason’s certificate from the Grand Lodge of England. He demanded of the English captain if he were the individual named in it; and on receiving his answer in the affirmative, the Frenchman observed, that although he was not himself a Mason, this was a circumstance which he knew would very much interest his commander, and that he must therefore go aboard the French ship and inform him of it. Having done so, the French captain now came aboard his prize, and having satisfied himself that his captive was entitled to his fraternal protection, *by the universal language of Masonry*, proposed to him that if he would give him his word as a man of honour and a Mason that on his return to Plymouth he would use his best exertions to obtain the release of his (the French captain’s)

brother, who was then a prisoner of war in Mill Prison, Plymouth, he would give him up his vessel, and allow him to proceed on his voyage. The Englishman, happy to be liberated on terms so truly Masonic, made the best of his way to Plymouth, in which harbour he in a few hours arrived with his cargo and crew. He immediately went ashore, and having assembled the Masters of the Lodges of that part, communicated to them this extraordinary convention. One of the Masters happening to be employed at that time by the Government in the management and supply of the French prison, lost no time in communicating it to the head department in London, and by the next post received an order to complete with despatch and fidelity an exchange which the French Brother had commenced with so much generosity and confidence. The French prisoner was shortly conveyed by a flag of truce to the shore of his native land."

Alpha thus relates his adventure:—"In the year 1825, I left England for Bogota, in South America: in journeying with a party consisting of eight persons from Carthagena to a small village, called Baramquilla, situated on the banks of the river Magdalena, we were unable to procure mules to carry us to our destination. Application was made to those persons most likely to supply our wants, without effect; they informed us that several persons had been detained there for the same reasons. The following day we redoubled our search, making very liberal offers for the use

of the beasts ; but it availed us naught. What to do in this predicament we knew not ; we were in a most unhealthy place, with a burning sun upon us, and last, though not least, tormented almost to death with mosquitoes, without a prospect of being released from these miseries for some weeks. But thanks to Masonry, our troubles were of but short duration, for in the evening, we chanced to call upon the Alcade of the place, when it was discovered by him that one of our party was a Brother Mason. Judge of our surprise, when he told us that we should all have mules, and be enabled to proceed on our journey the next morning ; a promise which he most religiously kept ; for at six o'clock the following day we left the place, with many blessings on the founder of Masonry."

3. We meet on the level and part on the square.

In the open Lodge—Masonry knows no distinctions but those of merit. In the pure language of that sacred volume which is always displayed on the Pedestal, we honour all men; love the brotherhood, fear God, and honour the Queen. The glitter of pomp, the plumage of grandeur, form, however, no passports to especial commendation, except as they are united with moral worth. In our Lodges the rich and the poor meet together. What is their common Charter? The Lord is the maker of them all.⁷ It is the mind—the intellect—improved by dili-

⁷ Prov. xxii. 2.

gence and industry, that elevates the Free and Accepted Mason to the highest honours of his profession. In the system of Masonry, like that of nature, when the Lodge is open, the badge of innocence assumed, the bond of friendship in active operation, and the Jewel of Equality sparkling in the West, all are on a level,—all are men formed in the image of their Maker. Of noble shape, tall, godlike, and erect. Nature subjects the wealthy to pain, sickness, and death, equally with him who earns his bread by the sweat of his brow. In like manner, the Mason, whether rich or poor, is subject to destitution, to helplessness : in both cases, time, in its irresistible progress, brings on the Third Degree—the final catastrophe of life ; and Death will have his prey. Sickness approaches without a summons ; disease never knocks at the chamber-door, or inquires whether he be a welcome guest ; death breaks through bolts and bars ; he spurns the bribes of the rich, and is deaf to the heart-rending supplications of the poor. Both must repose together on the same lowly bed. The sprig of acacia, that striking emblem of innocence, is rifled from the spot where it grew and flourished, to decorate the crumbling remains of the departed Brother ; and the draperies of mourning will be alike extended over their place of burial.

From the dust acacias bloom,
High they shoot and flourish free ;
Glory's temple is the tomb,
Death is immortality.

With such illustrations in view, Masonry asks the enlightened Brother,—What is the glory of the world? Is anything really great, except virtue? Is anything truly mean and contemptible except vice? “According to the eternal rules of celestial ceremony and precedence,” says a celebrated moral writer, “in the sublime and immortal heraldry of nature and of heaven—Virtue takes place of all things. It is the nobility of angels—it is the majesty of God.”^s “A king, in the Lodge, is reminded, that although a crown may adorn the head, or a sceptre the hand, the blood in his veins is derived from the common parent of mankind, and is no better than that of his meanest subject. The statesman, the senator, and the artist, are there taught, equally with others, that they are, by nature, exposed to infirmity and disease; and that an unforeseen misfortune, or a disordered frame, may impair their faculties, and level them with the most ignorant of their species. This checks pride, and excites courtesy of behaviour. Men of inferior talents, who are not placed by fortune in such exalted situations, are instructed to regard their superiors with peculiar esteem when they discover them voluntarily divested of the trappings of external grandeur, and condescending, in the badge of innocence and bond of friendship, to trace wisdom and follow virtue, assisted by those who are of a rank beneath them. Virtue is true nobility, and Wisdom is the channel by which virtue is directed

^s Fawcett, vol. i. p. 95.

and conveyed; Wisdom and Virtue alone mark distinction amongst Masons."

Thus, if Masonry read the rich man a lesson of humility, it teaches also to the poor, obedience and gratitude; while it reminds both of their mortality. It inculcates the necessity of practising Brotherly Love, in our onward march from this world to another and a better. The wealthy and the wise are admonished to use their riches and talents for the purpose of cheering and enlightening the poor and ignorant; knowing that it is to their persevering industry and mechanical knowledge that they are indebted for the elegancies and luxuries of life. And both are admonished to make their accounts perfect by deeds of the purest morality and virtue.

In the mechanism of Masonry, the graduated scale of rank is strictly and immutably observed, and subordination is perfect and complete; for its government is despotic. The Master in the East is absolute in his authority over the Brethren of his Lodge. Yet this does not in the least militate against the doctrine of equality, which is inculcated both by precept and example in all the illustrations of Masonry. For it is an authority founded on Brotherly Love, and exercised in a spirit of kindness and suavity, which is the more effective, as it brings into operation, both with rulers and brethren, supreme and subordinate, the amiable sympathies which spring from fraternal esteem. If the power vested in the Worshipful Master be steadily maintained on the judicious

principle of *suaviter in modo*, it will be unnecessary to display the sterner features of *fortiter in re*. In a word, a Masonic Lodge is governed by love, not by fear. And if in any instance this officer should so far forget his Master's obligations as to exercise the despotic power with which he is undoubtedly invested, tyrannically,—the bond of union would be violated,—the great principles of Masonry would be scattered to the winds of heaven,—and the Lodge, how numerous and respectable soever it might be, would soon cease to exist.

But though Masonry thus inculcates the most impartial equality amongst the Brethren, while the Lodge is tyled, and Masonic duties are in progress, it yields to every one his proper rank when the Lodge is closed and the Jewels put away. Honour must be given to whom honour is due. Grades of human rank are necessary to support the framework of society; and Masonry, which is Order personified, cements the social system.

Order is heaven's first law ; and this confess,
Some are and must be greater than the rest.

POPE.

This is one of the peculiarities of Freemasonry. We meet on the Level and part on the Square.—Is it not an amiable regulation? In our intercourse with the world—in the courtesies which we exchange with our species, a worthy Brother Mason is preferred to any other connection.—Freemasonry is a science universal as the Deity we invoke at the very first step of our initiation.

It is a chain of affection, where the whole brotherhood is linked in the strictest bonds of amity and friendship; and it teaches the incumbent duties which we owe to each other and to ourselves in every state of life from the highest to the lowest grades. In whatever station our lot may be cast,—whether we move in those magic circles which circumscribe the society of princes, and the great ones of the earth,—or whether we occupy the lower and more retired grades, we have an incumbent duty to perform; and it is on the discharge of that duty, including benevolence and protection on the one hand, and humanity and gratitude on the other, that our future lot will be determined in the day when the Grand Architect of the Universe shall make up his Jewels.

4. The avocations of Masonry are regulated by the mutation of the heavenly bodies.

The Master opens the Lodge at sunrise, with solemn prayer; the Junior Warden calls the men from labour when the sun attains its meridian height; and the Senior Warden closes the Lodge with prayer at sunset; when the labours of our ancient Brethren ended. The great luminary of creation rises in the East to open the day, with a mild and genial influence, and all nature rejoices in the appearance of his beams. He gains his meridian in the South, invigorating all things with the perfection of his ripening qualities.—With declining strength he sets in the West to close the day, leaving mankind at rest from their

labours. This is a type of the three most prominent stages in the life of man,—infancy, manhood, and old age.⁹ The first, characterized by the blush of innocence pure as the tints which gild the eastern portals of the day. The heart rejoices in the unsuspecting integrity of its own unblemished virtues, nor fears deceit, because it knows no guile. Manhood succeeds; the ripening intellect arrives at the meridian of its powers, while at the approach of old age, his strength decays; his sun is setting in the West; and, enfeebled by sickness or bodily infirmities, he lingers on till death finally closes his eventful day;—and happy is he, if the setting splendours of a virtuous life gild his departing moments with the gentle tints of hope, and close his short career in peace, harmony, and Brotherly Love.¹⁰

This is the model on which the Brethren are admonished in the Lodge to conduct their own private affairs. If the day, like the Lodge, open and close with prayer, the Deity, in all his dispensations, both of mercy and justice, will ever be present to their recollection. And prayer is the key that unlocks the gate of heaven. In this

⁹ Bro. Rosenberg adds to this—"Every human being at his birth becomes subject to the action of three elements. He comes out of WATER, passes through the AIR, and when he arrives at maturity, he is under the influence of the FIRE. It is only at his death that he can participate in the fourth element, the EARTH. When he is initiated into the mysteries of Masonry, he is proved by the three elements of Water, Air, and Fire."

¹⁰ See my Ant. Mas. p. 34.

angelic exercise our thoughts and aspirations ascend to the throne of grace, and piety and holiness become habitual to the soul. If we look into the starry firmament, and behold Orion rising in the South clothed in gigantic majesty,—if we contemplate “the sweet influences” of the Pleiades, Arcturus, and the Wain; what are they but so many speaking evidences of His immortal power and goodness, who contrived, created, and upholds the vast machine of nature? and all those myriads of brilliant orbs that roll over our heads, form a bright blaze of eternal and intelligible Masonry. The heavens declare the glory of God and the firmament showeth his handiwork. The reflections arising from such contemplations expand the mind, by unfolding the secrets of the skies, which are a sealed book to the ignorant or indifferent observer.

What a range of sublimity does a survey of the heavenly bodies afford? How is the mind lost in the immensity and magnificence displayed in the spacious firmament on high? How do the affections soar beyond the trifling concerns of this short and transitory life—absorbed in the vast idea of Omnipotence?¹¹

¹¹ I have been much pleased with the view of the immensity of the creation, which appears in the “Christian Almanack” for the year 1840. The writer says, “Some astronomers have computed that there are not less than seventy-five millions of suns in the universe. The fixed stars are all suns, having, like our sun, numerous planets revolving round them. The solar system, or that to which we belong, has about thirty planets, primary and secondary, belonging to it. The circular

The study of this subject, which forms a part of the Fellow Craft's Lecture, prepares the mind for the contemplation of a future world, and elevates our thoughts to the great central emblem, whose sacred initial character, surrounded by a blaze of glory, recalls our minds from the work to the Architect, from the science to its mysterious symbols.

And what reference has the situation of the Lodge? Why is it placed due East and West? The tyro in Masonry will answer the question. But this should not only be a station of order and science, but it should also be a station of seriousness and devotion. A Mason's Lodge should be a Company of Masons, who should behold the rising and setting of the sun with piety, with gratitude, and with devotion! It should be an assembly, where the ignorant are taught Wisdom;

field of space which it occupies is in diameter three thousand six hundred millions of miles, and that which it controls much greater. The sun which is our nearest neighbour is called Sirius, distant from our sun about twenty-two billions of miles. Now, if all the fixed stars are as distant from each other as Sirius is from our sun, or if our solar system be the average magnitude of all the seventy-five millions of suns, what imagination can grasp the immensity of creation? Who can survey a plantation containing seventy-five millions of circular fields, each ten billions of miles in diameter? Such, however, is one of the plantations of Him who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand—meted out the heavens with a span—comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure—and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance." This, for a speculation, appears immense; but it forms only a point in the vast idea of universal space, which the human mind is altogether incompetent to grasp; for who shall attempt to place a limit to the designs of Omnipotence?

where the wanton are taught sobriety ; where the dissolute are reclaimed ; and where the unruly are influenced to perform all the important duties of religious obedience. As the sun riseth in the East to enlighten the day, so the Master of the Lodge should stand in the East to enlighten with true Wisdom his Masonic Companions, and guide all his Fellow Craftsmen to work out their salvation with fear and trembling ! As the sun setteth in the West to close the day, so the Wardens should stand in the West to close the labours of the Lodge, and see that none go away, not only not dissatisfied, but also to see that none go away unimproved in moral virtue, and in pious resolutions. This is the perfection of Masonry.¹²

5. The propriety and decorum of processional movements considered.

Processions may be deduced from the highest antiquity. They are the very essence of every ancient institution which has had the most remote alliance with religion ; and particularly they form so great a portion of Freemasonry, that it could not exist without them. If Freemasonry be considered in all its parts and bearings, from the most simple elements to the highest and most ineffable degrees, this inevitable conclusion will result,—that if Masonry be good for anything, its excellence is derived, in a great measure, from processional observances. Take away its processions, and obliterate the illustrations consequent thereon, and where is the system of Freemasonry ?

¹² Inwood's Sermons, p. 166.

Our *public* processions have been instituted for many noble purposes. We visit the house of God in public, to offer up our prayers and praises for mercies and blessings,¹³—we attend in a body, to show the world our mutual attachment as a band of Brothers,—we are arranged in a set form, to exhibit the beauty of our system, constructed on the most harmonious proportions, and modelled into a series of imperceptible grades of rank, which cement and unite us in that indissoluble chain of sincere affection, which is so well understood by Master Masons,—and blend the attributes of equality and subordination in a balance

¹³ We attend in procession to lay the foundation-stones of magnificent edifices ; and I subjoin some excellent remarks of Dr. Burns, P.G.M. of Western India, at the laying the first stone of the Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Hospital at Bombay. Addressing the founder, he said, “You have seen me apply certain implements of operative architecture to this stone, in accordance with the ancient and immemorial usages of the Order, at the foundation of all stately and superb edifices ; but you are too enlightened to suppose the essence of Freemasonry lies in a mere formality like this, or that those about me, and myself, have linked ourselves together in an indissoluble tie only to practise ceremonial or display. No. As the corn, the wine, and the oil, were symbols of God’s bounty and providence, calling forth reverence and gratitude to the Creator, so also, even this stone, and these implements, are emblems conveying to the enlightened Mason pure and precious precepts of his duty to his neighbour. They are, in truth, tokens of a great and practical system of universal good-will and benevolence ; which, establishing moral worth as the standard, welcomes to its bosom the good of every colour, clime, or creed, that acknowledges God ; and which, in short, is founded on the glorious principle that—

“God hath made mankind one mighty Brotherhood,
Himself the Master, and the world their Lodge.”

so nice and equable, that the concord between rulers and Brethren is never subject to violation, while we meet on the level and part on the square.

But I will bring forward such a cloud of witnesses from the sacred records¹⁴ in favour of this practice, as shall silence all objections to its antiquity and usefulness. To establish the point, I need not mention the solemn procession of Adam and Eve out of Paradise, though it forms a prominent illustration of Royal Arch Masonry. It will be unnecessary to adduce the procession of angels on Jacob's ladder;¹⁵ or that splendid procession, the most numerous, perhaps, ever witnessed in the world, which took place at the deliverance from Egypt, when the people came out with a mighty hand, and were conducted through the wilderness by the rod of Moses.¹⁶

¹⁴ The Spurious Freemasonry was all, in like manner, processional (see my Signs and Symbols, and Hist. Init. passim); and I name it here, only to show that as that system was borrowed from the true one, it follows as an inevitable deduction from this general and uniform practice which distinguished the secret rites of all nations,—how widely soever dispersed, or separated from each other by impassable barriers,—that our science has always, even from the earliest times, been accompanied by the use of processions.

¹⁵ Gen. xxviii. 12.

¹⁶ This rod, or sceptre, was the visible agent which God thought proper to make use of for the deliverance of his people from captivity; and it was emblematical of the united authority which Moses possessed, as king, priest, and prophet. It subsequently became the subject of many Rabbinical fancies. With the Hebrews, the sceptre was always a badge of authority. In Heb. xi. 21 we read that Jacob leaned on the top of his sceptre,

These, however, bear upon the subject, because they are peculiarly connected with Freemasonry, and received the sanction of God himself, who attended them in person, enveloped in a cloud of glory.

These processions were accompanied by the banners of the twelve tribes,¹⁷ and many others emblazoned with various devices; and they were conducted on certain prescribed principles, under the immediate direction of God himself.¹⁸

Look at the procession of David to Mount Moriah, when it pleased the Lord to put a stop to

or staff, as the patriarch of his race, while he was in the act of blessing the sons of Joseph. And it may be observed, that *virga* is frequently used in Scripture for a sceptre. So in the *Iliad*, book ii.—

“The king of kings his awful figure raised,
High in his hand the golden *sceptre* blazed;
The golden sceptre of celestial frame,
By Vulcan form'd, from Jove to Hermes came.”

After which, follows a long list of very important personages, through whose hands the sceptre descended to him; and in a subsequent book of the same poem, the crier is introduced, placing this sceptre in the hands of Menelaus, and commanding the Greeks to be silent while he spake.

¹⁷ This was a most magnificent spectacle,—if, as some writers think (viz. Montanus, Simlerus, Theodotion, Junius, and particularly Oleaster), from the construction of the words *ascenderunt quintati*, that the Israelites marched by five in a rank, *militari ordine*, in battle array; for then, as the whole procession consisted of not much less than two millions of souls, it would have extended nearly a hundred miles in length,—led by Jehovah in a cloud,—attended by the ark of the covenant and tabernacle,—and the whole host overshadowed by numerous banners waving in the air.

¹⁸ The order of this procession may be found in the 10th chapter of the Book of Numbers.

the pestilence which raged amongst His people in consequence of his inadvertently having them numbered;¹⁹ and that most pompous one of Solomon, when his stately temple was dedicated.²⁰ Look at the Jewish processions generally, and in particular the triumphal one which preceded the feast of Purim.²¹ Contemplate, finally, that grand procession²² through the streets of Jerusalem, in which the Saviour of mankind was the most prominent character; when the people shouted in strains of gratulation, Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord!²³ These are the holy

¹⁹ 2 Sam. xxiv. 20.²⁰ 2 Chron. v.²¹ Est. vi. 11.

²² Masonic processions are conducted with much greater splendour on the continent than in this country. The superior officers of foreign Lodges wear splendid robes of silk and velvet, of the three pure colours, decorated with gold and precious stones. I copy from a ritual of Helvetian ceremonies in my possession, some other attendant circumstances, which are calculated to swell out the gorgeous magnificence of a Masonic procession. "The Great Master walks under a purple, blue, and crimson canopy, with fine linen and bells, and decorated with tassels and fringes: the staves of his canopy are four, or eight, which are borne by Master Masons of the oldest Lodge present: on the right hand of the Great Master is a sword-bearer, and on his left hand is a sword-bearer: before the Great Master is a standard, and behind him is a standard. All Masters of Lodges present are under blue canopies, each borne by four Master Masons of his own company; the canopies are six feet long, and three feet broad; the staves are six feet long; the framework is of cedar, or pine, or box-wood; the covering hangs down not less than three feet on each side, and in front likewise. In the middle of the procession is carried the ark, covered over with a veil of blue, purple, and crimson, by four of the oldest Masons present."

²³ Matt. xxi. 9.

models on which our processions are founded; and you will therefore no longer be inclined to think that such observances are useless, or frivolous, or unnecessary.

Such are the ceremonies and observances of Freemasonry. They speak a language to which every Brother's heart responds, because they are connected with associations which are highly cherished and prized. These ceremonies cement an attachment to the Craft, which becomes more overwhelming as it is better understood; and as there does not exist a single rite which is barren of instruction, so they are all and each essentially necessary to the perfection of the system. Every increase of knowledge only shows more clearly the necessity of preserving the ancient Landmarks, and of enforcing those technicalities which every true Mason regards with respect and veneration, because they are at once the guardians of our treasures, and the discriminating tokens by which our claims to fraternity are unequivocally substantiated.



COROLLARY.

THE above Lectures, it is presumed, will be found to embody much valuable information on every branch which Freemasonry is supposed to embrace. Great pains have been taken in their composition, that the volume may constitute a book of reference worthy the attention of the scientific Mason, as well as of the Brother whose talents are more humble and unassuming. To both, profit and pleasure will mutually result from a careful perusal of its pages. I have been desirous of infusing a taste for the pure Philosophy of Masonry, that it may superinduce the habitual practice of those blooming virtues which its authorized Lectures so strongly recommend.

For this purpose I have defined and illustrated the three great divisions of the science, and traced their existence in every country of the ancient world. I have endeavoured to show that Light, as our ancient Brethren denominated Freemasonry,¹ was a system of primitive devotion, descending from heaven to enlighten and purify

¹ In the ancient Indian mythology, Light (*Marichi*) was the son of Brahma or Adam ; while in Phœnicia, Light, Fire, and Flame, are represented as the children of Cain. The designation is still acknowledged in our Masonic custom of dating a document from A. L. ; one meaning of which is *Anno Lucis*.

humanity;² and that the idolatrous mysteries, which were the Spurious Freemasonry of heathen nations, were derived from it. The third and fourth Lectures explain minutely the object, tendency, and result of all these three divisions; and show how they originated, and where they respectively flourished in all their glory, so as to constitute a distinct and influential feature in the civil government of all nations. Having traced the sciences known before the Flood, and in particular those of Astronomy, Geometry, and Architecture, which were practised under the idea, if not under the name, of Operative Masonry, by the professors of the Spurious branch of our science;—having pointed out how the imitative systems degenerated from the pure principles of primitive Lux, till they substituted the solar and sideral worship for the simple rites enjoined by a common Creator, and the symbol itself was universally adored;—having produced some ancient landmarks of the true system which were preserved in the Spurious Freemasonry, and shown how they had become perverted from their original design by allegory and mystification;—having described this polluted institution, to show that its influence was used for political purposes, to furnish the legislator and magistrate with unlimited power over the public mind, not only from the imposing splendour of its ceremonies, but from the

² "Rabbi Hagon said there are three Lights in God—the Ancient Light, or Kadmon; the Pure Light; and the Purified Light." (Allix. Judgm. p. 170.)

severity of its penalties, and the equivocal nature of its doctrines—I have proceeded to take a review of the symbolical system, which was of such essential service to the Spurious Freemasonry, as to constitute the chief essence of all its mysterious rites and doctrines. The most remarkable emblems were found in the Egyptian, the Pythagorean, and the Druidical mysteries; and these have been copiously illustrated, in order to convey a general idea of the use and application of hieroglyphics in the Gentile world.

The seventh Lecture, therefore, embraces a comprehensive view of the origin and use of symbols, with the intention of pointing out their application alike to the true and the Spurious Freemasonry. Of this kind were the patriarchal, the Jewish, and the Christian types; many of which have been incorporated into our system of Freemasonry, and constitute a most delightful relief from studies that require a greater portion of serious thought. In a word, the symbolical illustrations of Masonry recommend it strongly to our notice; not merely by the pleasure which result from their acquisition, but from the genuine morality and unsullied benevolence which accompany their elucidation.

An attentive consideration of the progress of Speculative and Operative Masonry amongst the two grand divisions of men who preserved and who rejected the true faith and worship of God, as delineated in the preceding Lectures, will show that the distance between them, at one period of

the unhappy history of man's apostasy, was wide as the poles asunder. And the true system of Light will display greater charms, from its contrast with the hideous deformity of its spurious rival. For while, as Sir Walter Raleigh justly observes, the apostate race were employed in earthly pursuits, pleasure, and ambition, and in cultivating the arts of music, architecture, agriculture, and the working of metals, the celestial offspring practised the more exalted sciences of divinity, prophecy, and astronomy: the children of one beheld the heavens; the children of the other, the earth.

The eighth Lecture records the interesting fact, that Speculative and Operative Masonry, thus marked by broad and distinctive characteristics, made gradual approaches towards each other, as the time drew nigh for the erection of that gorgeous Temple in honour of the true God, which was destined to eclipse, in riches and glory, all the buildings which the pride or vanity of man should induce him to consecrate to deities of his own invention. At that period was consummated the beneficent union of Speculative and Operative Masonry, which produced results that excited the admiration of mankind.

The events which occurred during the progress of this structure, are of such importance to our science,—embracing a wide range of ritual observances, and conducing to the enforcement of Masonic discipline by precept and example,—that

I have thought it necessary to devote an especial Lecture to their consideration. The mass of valuable matter which lay before me—the curious documents—the interesting traditions—the significant rites, and the historical associations of that period, so important to the Free and Accepted Mason—were of such vast moment, as to demand an extended illustration; although the suppression of many facts, which could not consistently be submitted to the public eye, was considered indispensable. I have, however, endeavoured to concentrate the principal Masonic traditions which have reached our times, respecting the events and traditions of that remarkable epoch; and have recorded in the ninth Lecture, some circumstances which are known only to few; and which the well-instructed Mason alone will be able to trace through the veil which I have thought it necessary to throw over them.

I hope it will be acknowledged that these two important Lectures contain a fund of information on the subject; and I take credit to myself for having communicated it with such circumspection and care, as not to have violated, even in the most remote degree, those injunctions of secrecy which are imposed in our solemn obligations.

The three concluding Lectures are intended to display the beauties of Freemasonry as it is now practised; and I flatter myself that the industrious Brother will find there a treasure which will be worthy of his consideration. The forms and

ceremonies of the Order are exemplified and defended; nor have their moral and their symbolical reference been overlooked.

From the general tenor of these Lectures, we may fairly conclude that Freemasonry is a subject worthy the attention of the Christian and the man of science. It includes a pure system of ethics, and develops the philosophy of mind, at the same time that it recommends and encourages social recreation, to unbend the energies and recruit exhausted nature, after hard and severe application to science. It has ever been my opinion that the philosophy of Masonry is not sufficiently attended to in the generality of our Lodges. And this is not, I am persuaded, owing to remissness or want of talent, but on account of the absence of some adequate and absorbing stimulus. It would, in my opinion, have constituted a most rational and engaging employment, if, added to the routine Lectures, competent Brethren, giving due notice, with the approbation of the Chair, were to undertake to illustrate and explain in a familiar manner certain points in our history, doctrines, or discipline, on which the authorized Lectures are silent. It is for want of some such arrangement that so many Brethren remain ignorant of the true design of the Order, and of many events connected with its early history; without a competent knowledge of which, a false estimate is made, and the institution pronounced to be useless in the promotion of any worthy or valuable end.

How often do we hear Masons, many years after

their initiation, desire information on subjects which, under the system I recommend, even a tyro would be capable of furnishing. Brethren high in rank and office are often unacquainted with the elementary principles of the Science; and instead of teaching others, acknowledge with regret that they have themselves much to learn. If a spirit of emulation were once fairly excited in a Lodge of Masons, the most gratifying results would soon appear. A desire to excel would not remain without its fruits; and the Brethren would soon be impressed with the idea that it is by the love and cultivation of the philosophy of Freemasonry alone that they can arrive at any true nobleness of character, or real distinction in the science. This process would tend to reform the mind and improve the manners; to change indolence into activity; to teach the ignorant wisdom; to reclaim the dissolute, and to influence the unruly to perform all the duties of social obedience: and if Masonry were thus made subservient to the practice of religion, it would convey peace and comfort in this world, united with the most cheering hopes of happiness in the world to come.

